WELLINGTON — where else?!

My future STARTS NOW

Study what I love

GUIDE TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDY
NAU MAI, 
HAERE MAI,
AND WELCOME TO VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON

14 DEGREES
LEARN HOW, NOT WHAT
THINK, CAPITAL CITY
CONNECTIONS

WORLD-CLASS
FACILITIES

RANKED #1
FOR RESEARCH QUALITY

2020

COOLEST LITTLE CAPITAL

TOP 2%
OF GLOBAL UNIVERSITIES

180+
STUDENT CLUBS

MORE THAN 100
SUBJECTS TO CHOOSE FROM

STUDY WHAT YOU LOVE

FOLLOW YOUR PASSION

ARCHITECTURE
ARTS
BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE
BUILDING SCIENCE
COMMERCIAL
COMMUNICATION
DESIGN INNOVATION
EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHING
ENGINEERING
HEALTH
LAW
MIDWIFERY*
MUSIC
SCIENCE
PRIMARY AND SECONDARY TEACHING

ARCHITECTURE
ARTS
BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE
BUILDING SCIENCE
COMMERCIAL
COMMUNICATION
DESIGN INNOVATION
EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHING
ENGINEERING
HEALTH
LAW
MIDWIFERY*
MUSIC
SCIENCE
PRIMARY AND SECONDARY TEACHING

MORE THAN 100
SUBJECTS TO CHOOSE FROM

STUDY WHAT YOU LOVE

FOLLOW YOUR PASSION

HOW DO I PLAN MY FIRST YEAR?
WHICH COURSES SHOULD I TAKE?
WHAT SHOULD I STUDY?

*SUBJECT TO REGULATORY APPROVAL.
STUDENT RECRUITMENT AND ORIENTATION

Our team offers expert advice on coming to Victoria University of Wellington, choosing your subjects, and planning your degree. Look out for us at your school, or contact us with any questions you have about planning your study.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome to Victoria University of Wellington</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University at a glance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why Victoria University of Wellington?</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE UNIVERSITY EXPERIENCE</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing for university</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting involved</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting your success</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori students</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasifika students</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International students</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to apply</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONEY MATTERS</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUR DEGREES</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exploring your options</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How our degrees work</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning your first year</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Building Science</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Communication</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Design Innovation</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering with Honours</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Midwifery</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary and secondary teacher education</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECTS AND COURSES</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject and course information</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject and course guide</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY DATES</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE-PLANNING TEMPLATE</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIMETABLE TEMPLATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUR CAMPUSES AND HALLS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONNECT WITH US</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WELCOME TO
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
OF WELLINGTON

As a student at Victoria University of Wellington, you will be part of a welcoming, supportive, and challenging community. The University is a place where students discover their passions and learn what will inspire their future.

As New Zealand’s globally ranked capital city university, and one that is in the top 100 universities worldwide for many subjects, Victoria University of Wellington offers you a unique advantage. The quality of our research is considered the best in New Zealand and this excellence naturally transfers to, and enriches, the learning we offer. We are proud of the fact that what we teach at the University is at the cutting edge of human knowledge.

You will also enjoy a student experience that is second to none. The capital city is a great place to live and you will relish being part of, and contributing to, Wellington’s vibrant and energetic, welcoming feel. You will also have the chance to explore what excites you and what you are capable of doing among the leaders, creators, and thinkers who thrive in Wellington.

Whether you’re in our purpose-built halls of residence right in the heart of the city, or you choose other accommodation options, Wellington is a city in which you will make friends easily and quickly feel at home. We know the first year of university study is critical to your tertiary success, which is why we put more resources than other universities into your first-year experience.

As a student at the University, you will have access to excellent support services, including learning and academic guidance, social clubs and communities, recreational facilities, career services, and opportunities for volunteering and internships, as well as programmes that help with personal development and leadership.

We offer a wealth of support to enhance your learning experience. We also have a keen eye on your future. We will equip you with a specialised understanding of your field of study, but we are also mindful that you may expect three or four career changes in your working life. We place great emphasis on developing personal attributes such as creativity, critical thinking, and being a globally confident citizen. It is the difference between learning subject matter and learning how to think. These qualities will enhance your employability and will remain with you throughout your life.

This publication will help you explore your options, decide your next steps, and begin your journey. We look forward to welcoming you to Victoria University of Wellington.

Professor Grant Guilford
Vice-Chancellor
“We place great emphasis on developing personal attributes such as creativity, critical thinking, and being a globally confident citizen. It is the difference between learning subject matter and learning how to think. These qualities will enhance your employability and will remain with you throughout your life.”
Victoria University of Wellington has been awarded five stars overall in the QS global university ratings. In addition, the University received five stars in each of the eight categories.
COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA STUDIES, DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, EARTH AND MARINE SCIENCES, ENGLISH, GEOGRAPHY, LAW, LIBRARY MANAGEMENT, LINGUISTICS, MINERAL AND MINING ENGINEERING, PERFORMING ARTS, POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES, PSYCHOLOGY, AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES QS GLOBAL UNIVERSITY RANKINGS 2019

VICTORIA BUSINESS SCHOOL IS ONE OF AN ELITE GROUP OF COMMERCE FACILITIES WORLDWIDE THAT HOLD THE TRIPLE CROWN OF INTERNATIONAL ACCREDITATIONS OF EQUIS, AACSB (BUSINESS), AND AMBA.

IN THE WORLD’S TOP 100 FOR 13 SUBJECTS

COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA STUDIES, DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, EARTH AND MARINE SCIENCES, ENGLISH, GEOGRAPHY, LAW, LIBRARY MANAGEMENT, LINGUISTICS, MINERAL AND MINING ENGINEERING, PERFORMING ARTS, POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES, PSYCHOLOGY, AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES (QS GLOBAL UNIVERSITY RANKINGS 2019)

TOP 1% OF THE WORLD’S 18,000 UNIVERSITIES FOR 19 SUBJECTS

TOP 2% OF THE WORLD’S 18,000 UNIVERSITIES OVERALL

VICTORIA BUSINESS SCHOOL IS ONE OF AN ELITE GROUP OF COMMERCE FACILITIES WORLDWIDE THAT HOLD THE TRIPLE CROWN OF INTERNATIONAL ACCREDITATIONS OF EQUIS, AACSB (BUSINESS), AND AMBA.
WHY VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON?

LIFE ON CAMPUS

Victoria University of Wellington has three city campuses: Kelburn, Pipitea, and Te Aro. The Kelburn campus is the centre of your first-year experience, with lively social spaces in the Hub where you can catch up with study, grab a coffee, eat lunch, or hang out with friends.

Everything you need is on campus—there’s a good choice of cafés, a bookshop, pharmacy, and money machine, as well as the Adam Art Gallery, an award-winning building housing a changing programme of exhibitions. The campus also includes a new, state-of-the-art science block.

From their second year onwards, Commerce and Law students will study at our Pipitea campus, in the heart of Wellington’s legal, government, and business district. The Pipitea campus is home to a modern hub, which includes a newly refurbished library, study, and teaching spaces.

The University’s Schools of Architecture and Design are located at the Te Aro campus, just around the corner from Wellington’s famous Cuba Street that has eclectic shops, a great café scene, and nightlife.

LIVELY, CREATIVE CAPITAL

Wellington has something for everyone, with great shopping, beaches, mountain bike trails, galleries, museums, restaurants, and the best café culture in the country. Head to the coast, just a short drive from the city, to swim, surf, or sail. Enjoy the vibrant nightlife of the central city and check out the night markets, festivals, and theatre and live music shows every night of the week.

LIFE IN WELLINGTON

Wellington is a beautiful city that makes the most of its natural surroundings. It’s compact and easy to get around. You can walk just about anywhere, or ride our great public transport system. In just minutes, you can escape the city to explore miles of coastline, take a walk in native bush, or relax on sandy beaches. By studying at Victoria University of Wellington, you will become part of the diverse and friendly community of our thriving capital city.
CAPITAL THINKING
Come and experience the benefits of the University’s strong connections with government, business, and the country’s top scientific, cultural, and creative organisations.

As the capital city, Wellington is home to many national organisations and treasures, including Parliament, Te Papa Tongarewa, the Supreme Court, the National Library, Zealandia, and the New Zealand Film Archive, as well as the highest concentration of science organisations in New Zealand.

MAKING CONNECTIONS
The University operates at the interface between business, innovation, and regulation. We have strong connections with political, public sector, legal, diplomatic, cultural, scientific, corporate, community, media, and non-governmental organisations.

Our capital city connections mean students have excellent opportunities for part-time work, volunteering, and internships, as well as networking for jobs once they graduate.

GLOBALLY MINDED
Come and be part of a truly international community right in the heart of our thriving capital city. Our programmes and research focus on New Zealand, the Asia–Pacific region, and the world. Opportunities for international experiences and knowledge continue outside the lecture theatres—you can go on exchange to more than 100 different universities and get involved with the Victoria International Leadership Programme.

AWARD-WINNING EDUCATORS
Teaching staff who care about your future will help make your time at the University a success. Most courses include tutoring in small groups, where you can discuss your ideas, ask questions, and get individual help. A number of our staff have won National Tertiary Teaching Excellence awards for innovative teaching.

CHOICE AND FLEXIBILITY
We pride ourselves on giving our students freedom to choose their own path through study. University is a time to explore your interests, and our flexible degree structure means you can try out new subjects and discover where your passions lie.
Preparing for university  11
Getting involved  12
Supporting your success  14
Māori students  16
Pasifika students  18
International students  20
COME TO ORIENTATION

The University’s New Students’ Orientation (NSO), held from 24 to 28 February 2020, is your opportunity to connect with other students, staff, and the wider Wellington community.

Find your way around, meet new people, and pick up some vital academic preparation skills before classes start. The NSO is your chance to get organised and set up for a great year of study, while throwing yourself into the fun activities and gigs all over campus.

Each faculty also hosts its own orientation session. Specialised orientation programmes are run for Māori and Pasifika students. Workshops and tours for all students run throughout the week. For those starting in Trimester 2, there’s a one-day orientation programme in July.

In the first week of March, lectures start and the OWeek festival continues, with exciting events on campus and around Wellington. Be sure to come along to Clubs Week in the Hub, and find a student group, club, or society that’s right for you. Joining a club is a great way to try out new things and make new friends.

An introductory programme, run by senior students, gets you connected with your university, helping you find your way around and connect with students from your faculty, and with the transition into university life and study.

JOIN WGTN HALL

WGTN Hall gives non-halls first-year students the chance to participate in social activities and sports, and to connect with other students who don’t live in a hall of residence.

The programme of activities, run by students for new students, is designed to help you get involved and make the most of your first year at the University. WGTN Hall uses online tools to help you stay in touch with other members and to keep you up to date with what’s happening on campus.

The transition from secondary school to university life can be a challenge, full of new and exciting experiences. Victoria University of Wellington is dedicated to helping you succeed by providing a range of student services and support from the moment you arrive on campus.
GETTING INVOLVED

Being a university student is about more than just books—it’s about getting involved, meeting new people, and trying new things. Extracurricular activities are a great way to boost your CV, broaden your mind, make new friends, and have fun. Get involved and make the most of your university experience.

www.victoria.ac.nz/get-involved

STAY HEALTHY, ACTIVE, AND CONNECTED

Staying active and connected will support your academic aspirations at Victoria University of Wellington.

Victoria Recreation

Victoria Recreation provides sports, recreation, wellbeing, fitness, and club services to the University’s community.

Playing in a sports league or attending a yoga class is a great way to take time out from study and connect with like-minded people. A variety of recreation spaces can be used casually and free of charge, and signing up for a fitness membership provides access to the gym’s weights and cardio equipment and/or popular group-exercise timetable.

www.victoria.ac.nz/recreation

Join a club

Give your student experience a boost by getting involved with a club or society. There are more than 180 clubs on campus, including cultural, performing arts, political, religious, and sporting groups.

www.victoria.ac.nz/clubs
GO ON AN OVERSEAS EXCHANGE

Travel, immerse yourself in another culture, and gain a new academic perspective with an overseas exchange.

Victoria Abroad is a student exchange programme that offers you the opportunity to broaden your horizons overseas while studying towards your degree. The benefits of participating in a Victoria Abroad exchange will stay with you for life and may even help shape your career. Victoria Abroad has more than 140 partner universities in 30 countries around the world. You could study at some of the world’s most prestigious universities in Argentina, Canada, Fiji, France, Hong Kong, Spain, and many places in between.

More than half of our exchange partners teach in English and, although Victoria Abroad is perfect for those studying internationally focused degrees, it is relevant for all fields of study. Victoria Abroad provides individual support to students from their first enquiry to returning to the University. Application processes, credit transfer, pre-departure information, and scholarships are covered.

Students receiving StudyLink Loans and Allowances continue to be eligible while on exchange.

All successful Victoria Abroad students will receive a grant of $1,000 in support of their exchange. Students participating in the Victoria International Leadership Programme (VILP) are also eligible to credit their exchange towards completing their VILP programme and may be eligible to receive an additional $1,000 in funding.

www.victoria.ac.nz/victoria-abroad

TAKE ON A LEADING ROLE

Our leadership programmes are designed to help you develop your leadership potential, expand your local and global knowledge, and help you gain skills that employers are looking for.

Service and leadership

The Victoria Plus Programme is the University’s prestigious service and leadership development programme. It is for students who are keen to extend themselves by getting involved in volunteering, student support work, and self-development alongside their degree. Victoria Plus is an opportunity to develop real-world skills and knowledge that will complement your studies and enhance your employability. The programme will help you build an understanding of social responsibility and leadership, and connect you with your community on campus and in Wellington city.

Victoria Plus is free and you can shape the programme to suit your schedule, studies, and interests. There are two levels of achievement—certificate and award—and successful completion is acknowledged on your academic transcript. Both levels involve:

- engagement in extracurricular activities
- attendance at professional and personal development workshops
- reflection on learning.

Get involved in your first year, engage in new experiences, and gain confidence in your abilities.

www.victoria.ac.nz/victoria-plus

International leadership

The Victoria International Leadership Programme (VILP) is a free, award-winning extracurricular programme for students wishing to enhance their global awareness and get involved in internationally related events and activities.

The programme deepens your knowledge of international issues, develops your leadership potential, and fosters cross-cultural engagement. It provides chances for you to network with the academic, diplomatic, and broader international communities, as well as opening up opportunities for multicultural and international experiences.

Upon completion, your achievement is acknowledged on your official Victoria University of Wellington transcript and with a certificate of completion.

With VILP you will:

- gain an awareness of international issues and reflect on these through a seminar series
- attend networking events where distinguished international speakers will inform and inspire you
- design your own selection of experiential activities, all with an international or cross-cultural element, including studying and volunteering abroad, internships with embassies and international organisations, international buddy programmes, taking a foreign-language course, and professional and personal development opportunities both in Wellington and overseas.

www.victoria.ac.nz/vilp
Victoria University of Wellington has a range of student services to help you succeed academically and make your experience a positive one. Some of our services are listed below.

**ACCOMMODATION**
Victoria Accommodation offers advice and guidance when finding suitable accommodation in halls of residence and the private market.
www.victoria.ac.nz/accommodation

**BOOKS AND COURSE MATERIALS**
Textbooks and course materials can be purchased from Vic Books. Vic Books is in the Hub at Kelburn campus and in Rutherford House at Pipitea campus.
www.vicbooks.co.nz

**CAREERS**
Careers and Employment offers professional advice on career planning, job exploration, and career development. We can help you apply for jobs and internships and we run free workshops on CVs, cover letters, interview tips, and career-related topics.
On CareerHub, you can find useful resources and study-related part-time jobs, summer internships, work experience, and graduate jobs. Career expos and other events held throughout the year bring together students, employers, and graduates to discuss career opportunities and establish valuable networks.
www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

**CHAPLAINS**
The University chaplains offer pastoral and practical support for all, regardless of belief.
anglican@vuw.ac.nz
www.facebook.com/KohaVUW/
www.anglicanchaplaincy.org.nz

**COMPUTING**
The University has more than 1,200 computers for student use and wireless internet coverage on all our campuses.
www.victoria.ac.nz/student-computing

**DISABILITY SERVICES**
Victoria University of Wellington strives to create an environment that values diversity. Disability Services works closely with Student Academic Services, the wider university community, and external support agencies to ensure that while you study here it is your academic ability that is challenged, and not your impairment.
Tailored assistance is available if you are Deaf, have an impairment, mental distress, injury, medical condition, or specific learning disability that affects your learning, participation, or enjoyment at university.
We can help with individualised coaching and planning, accessible arrangements for courses and exams, liaising with academic staff to help them understand your needs, adaptive technology, and note-taking assistance for lectures. We provide access to ergonomic equipment, quiet spaces to rest and study, mobility parking, and accessible transport between campuses.
Contact Disability Services as early as possible prior to commencing study.
www.victoria.ac.nz/disability

**EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**
The early childhood service, located at Fairlie Terrace at the Kelburn campus, offers up to 70 places for children aged under five years.
www.victoriakids.co.nz

**EMPLOYMENT**
**Career Hub**
Access CareerHub for the latest job vacancies, events, and resources on CVs, job search, and career preparation. Book career appointments and choose from a range of workshops.
www.victoria.ac.nz/careerhub

**Student Job Search**
Student Job Search is a not-for-profit organisation dedicated to helping tertiary students find work while they study.
www.sjs.co.nz

**FINANCIAL ADVICE**
Student finance advisers provide confidential and non-judgemental financial mentoring and budget advisory services.
www.victoria.ac.nz/money

**HEALTH AND WELLBEING**
**Counselling**
Counsellors are available at Student Counselling to discuss personal and academic issues that affect your general sense of wellbeing, your relationships, or your learning.
www.victoria.ac.nz/counselling

**Medical services**
Student Health offers a full range of affordable general practice medical services on campus, including contraception and sexual healthcare, illness and injury care, preventative care, and referrals to specialist care.
www.victoria.ac.nz/student-health
INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS
The team at Victoria International offers support and services from the moment you first apply and throughout your studies.

www.victoria.ac.nz/international

LANGUAGES
The Language Learning Centre supports the learning of more than 80 different languages, including English as a Second Language, by providing self-access digital and print resources that include audio, software, DVDs, and streamed content in several languages. A Language Buddy Programme is offered in Trimesters 1 and 2.

www.victoria.ac.nz/llc

LEARNING SUPPORT
The learning advisers at Student Learning work with you to develop the academic, study, writing, and maths skills necessary for university study at undergraduate and postgraduate level.

www.victoria.ac.nz/student-learning

LIBRARIES
The University’s Library has a range of services to help you study effectively—tours, assignment support, online subject guides, and tutorials.

www.victoria.ac.nz/library

MATURE STUDENTS
For tips on balancing work, life, and study commitments, check out the Mature Students’ Orientation session during New Students’ Orientation Week in February.

RECREATION
Victoria Recreation caters to students’ fitness, wellbeing, recreation, and sporting needs and makes getting involved and staying committed to your health and wellbeing easy. We are student friendly, affordable, and located at the heart of Kelburn campus.
For high-performing athletes who require additional assistance, staff can help balance training and competition with academic demands.

www.victoria.ac.nz/recreation

STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION
The Victoria University of Wellington Students’ Association (VUWSA) provides a range of services including advocacy, student events, welfare support, and student media.

www.vuwsa.org.nz/join-vuwsa

FIND OUT MORE
www.victoria.ac.nz/student-support
MĀORI STUDENTS

Nau mai, haere mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Te Īpokō o Te Ika a Māui.

At Victoria University of Wellington, you are family from the moment you set foot on our campus—we have a supportive whānau environment waiting to welcome you.

The kaitakawaenga Māori/Māori liaison officer, Tayla Cook, is your first point of contact with the University. Tayla provides advice on university study, planning your programme, grants and scholarships, and can point you in the right direction to the range of support services for Māori students to ensure you achieve your academic goals.

04 463 6668
≡ tayla.cook@vuw.ac.nz

ORIENTATION

All first-year Māori students are encouraged to come to an orientation at Te Herenga Waka marae, held during New Students’ Orientation in February. This is an excellent opportunity to meet other Māori students, hear about support services, and familiarise yourself with the University before lectures start. A welcome for Māori students who start their studies in Trimester 2 will be held during the mid-year Orientation.

www.victoria.ac.nz/orientation

SUPPORT

We take the transition and success of Māori students seriously and offer many support programmes to help you succeed at Victoria University of Wellington, including academic support, study groups, tutorials, study spaces, and computer facilities.

Āwhina is the on-campus whānau for Māori students to work together to share their knowledge, achieve academic success, and build strong communities and leaders. At Āwhina, our kaupapa (goal) is to help students successfully transition from secondary education or work into tertiary education, and to provide academic and cultural support for Māori students enrolled at the University.

Our experienced staff offer one-to-one advising and mentoring sessions, tutorials, study wānanga, and a range of workshops to help you achieve your study goals. Our culturally inclusive environment includes whānau rooms with computer facilities, study areas, kitchen facilities, and space to meet with peers or tuākana (older students).

Student Learning / Te Taiako has a Māori learning adviser to support Māori students.

The kaitakawaenga ture/Māori Law students’ coordinator provides mentoring and academic support programmes to students enrolled in Faculty of Law courses.

≡ awhina@vuw.ac.nz

MĀORI STUDENT ASSOCIATIONS

Ngā Rangahautira, the Māori Law students’ association, is a group that is passionate about developing skilled Māori Law students who are committed to kaupapa Māori.

Ngā Taura Umanga, the Māori Commerce students’ association plays a key role in developing strong relationships between Māori students, staff, and alumni.

Ngāi Tauira, the Māori students’ association, provides services to all Māori students for their specific educational, cultural, political, and social needs.

Te Hōhaieti o Te Reo Māori, the Māori language society, is a group that seeks to provide space for students to utilise and strengthen their te reo Māori. Te Hōhaieti does this through organising and facilitating activities and events students can join, regardless of their te reo Māori proficiency.
DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (MĀORI)
The deputy vice-chancellor (Māori) provides strategic advice to ensure the University meets its obligations to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Professor Rawinia Higgins
☎ 04 463 5303
✉ tumu.ahurei@vuw.ac.nz

MARAE
Te Herenga Waka, the marae on our Kelburn campus, is a teaching, learning, research, and engagement hub for all staff and students. The marae offers $5.00 lunches five days per week during trimesters, Te Whanake Mauri Tū Computer Suite, and whānau housing for new and returning Māori students.

www.victoria.ac.nz/marae

GRANTS AND SCHOLARSHIPS
There are a number of grants and scholarships available for Māori students. These include the Victoria Totoweka scholarships and various grants and scholarships offered by iwi and land trusts. The University has partnered with some of those iwi and land trusts to increase the grants and scholarships to their students studying here.

The kaitakawaenga Māori / Māori liaison officer has details of these grants and scholarships, and more information can be found on our website.

www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships

OUR SCHOOLS
Te Kawa a Māui / School of Māori Studies offers courses in Māori language, culture, and society. The School offers the Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga (see page 32) and a Bachelor of Arts with majors in Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, and Te Reo Māori.

You can choose to do any of these majors with other areas that interest you. Te Kawa a Māui courses are designed to produce graduates who are competent in te reo Māori and who have detailed knowledge of Māori culture and society.

Te Kura Māori in the Faculty of Education undertakes teaching and research related to Māori education, policy, and practice.

www.victoria.ac.nz/maori
www.victoria.ac.nz/te-kura-maori

STUDIES RELATED TO AOTEAROA NEW ZEALAND
We offer a range of courses about contemporary issues in Aotearoa New Zealand. As well as the programmes and courses offered by Te Kawa a Māui, other schools have courses that you may be able to include in your programme of study. These include courses in Māori education, Māori and New Zealand history, Māori media, and Māori politics. The Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga (see page 32) can be studied full time in one year or part time over two years.

www.victoria.ac.nz/aotearoa-courses

FIND OUT MORE
www.victoria.ac.nz/study/maori
SUPPORT
Victoria University of Wellington has a range of Pasifika support services to help you do well in your studies.

The Pasifika Student Success team can help you navigate your transition into tertiary study. We foster Pasifika learning and teaching communities in an environment that is welcoming, safe, and focused on academic excellence, personal growth, and wellbeing. Our students have access to a mentoring programme, course-specific study sessions, exam-oriented preparation, and workshops that support learning and development as well as meeting cultural needs.

pasifika@vuw.ac.nz

Student Learning / Te Taiako has a Pasifika learning adviser to support Pasifika students and help with academic writing and study skills.

The Pasifika engagement adviser runs a mentoring programme for Pasifika students studying Law.

The Pasifika Law Students’ Society in the Faculty of Law encourages and supports Pasifika students in their study.

PASIFIKA STUDENT ASSOCIATIONS

The Pasifika Students’ Council is a student representative group that consults and supports the University’s Pasifika students.

The group provides academic and holistic support to all Pasifika students to enhance their university experience.

pasifikavuw@outlook.com

www.facebook.com/pasifikavuw

There are several clubs for Pasifika students, including:

- Cook Islands Students’ Association
- Fijian Students’ Association
- Melanesian Students’ Association
- Pasifika Law Students’ Society
- Papua New Guinea Students’ Association
- Samoan Students’ Association
- Tokelauan Students’ Association
- Tongan Students’ Association
- Tuvaluan Students’ Association.

To join, attend the Clubs Week in the Hub during the first week of Trimester 1 or get in contact with the clubs via the online Clubs Directory.

www.victoria.ac.nz/clubs

---

Talofa lava, malo e lelei, taloha ni, kia orana, ni sa bula vinaka, fakaalofa lahi atu, fakatalofa atu, gud de tru, kaselehlie, halo olaketa, ia orana, kam na mauri, and warm greetings.

Come and join our diverse Pasifika community at Victoria University of Wellington. A friendly and effective support network will help you get the most out of your studies, make new friends for life, and enjoy your time here.

The Pasifika liaison officer, Tapu Vea, is your first point of contact here. She provides advice on university study, planning your programme, grants and scholarships, and the range of specialised support to help Pasifika students achieve their academic goals. She will also assist you through the enrolment process. Contact Tapu if you are thinking about coming to Victoria University of Wellington.

04 463 6670

tapu.vea@vuw.ac.nz
PASIFIKA HAOS
Pasifika Haos is a place of belonging for all Pasifika students on campus. It is the home for the Pasifika Student Success team and the Pasifika Students’ Council executive. Pasifika Haos has study spaces with computers and a kitchenette available for student use.

ASSISTANT VICE-CHANCELLOR (PASIFIKA)
The assistant vice-chancellor (Pasifika) provides strategic direction and advice to ensure the University supports Pasifika students and staff.

Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao Dame Winnie Laban
📞 04 463 6152
✉️ winnie.laban@vuw.ac.nz

STUDIES RELATED TO THE PACIFIC
Victoria University of Wellington offers a range of courses about the Pacific and its peoples. The courses include Architecture, Art History, Education, English Literature, Geography, History, International Relations, Law, Māori Studies, and Political Science.

Va’aomanū Pasifika offers studies in Samoan language and culture and Pacific Studies. Two Pacific-focused subjects can be taken as majors: Samoan Studies examines Samoan language and culture; Pacific Studies is a major that draws on many fields of study and looks at the histories, cultures, and politics of Melanesian, Micronesian, and Polynesian people.

GRANTS AND SCHOLARSHIPS
There are grants and scholarships available to Pasifika students, including the Victoria Totoweka scholarships, Pasifika Girls Friendly Society scholarship, and the Pasifika Norman Kirk Memorial Trust scholarship. Contact the Scholarships Office for more information.

📞 www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships

ORIENTATION
Specific events for Pasifika students are held during New Students’ Orientation in February to help Pasifika students prepare for a successful experience at the University. All first-year Pasifika students are encouraged to attend. This is an excellent opportunity to meet other Pasifika students, hear about support services, and familiarise yourself with the University before lectures start.

📞 www.victoria.ac.nz/orientation

FIND OUT MORE
📞 www.victoria.ac.nz/pasifika
Victoria University of Wellington is home to more than 3,700 international students from more than 100 countries around the world. Victoria International provides support and services for all international students and is dedicated to helping them make a success of their time at the University.

The team offers personal, academic, and cultural support from when you first apply, through to your arrival, and during your studies. We’ll guide you through your transition to the University and Wellington with an arrival meeting service, tailored two-day orientation, and the International Buddy Programme (IBP). Students who sign up for IBP will be paired with a current student who can help you get settled into your new life here.

Victoria International

04 463 5350
victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz
www.victoria.ac.nz/international

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
For students coming from New Zealand secondary schools, National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA), Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), and International Baccalaureate (IB) University Entrance (or equivalent) apply, including the literacy and numeracy requirements (see page 27). If you gain University Entrance (UE) and have studied at a New Zealand secondary school for at least one year, you meet the University’s English-language requirements.

The Guaranteed Entry Scores (GES) for NCEA, CIE, and IB do not apply to international students.

CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES
The University’s Foundation Studies programme is designed to help international students who don’t meet our entry requirements to prepare for undergraduate study. The programme is taught exclusively by UP Education and offers successful students guaranteed entry to the University’s undergraduate programmes.

www.victoria.ac.nz/foundation-studies

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SERVICES
The team at Victoria International is here to help you from when you first apply until you graduate. Our services for international students include:

- applications and admissions
- arrival meeting service
- International Buddy Programme
- orientation and events
- personal, cultural, and academic support and referral
- student visa renewal
- Studentsafe insurance claim support.

MEDICAL AND TRAVEL INSURANCE
All international students must have appropriate medical and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand. You are automatically signed up to a comprehensive insurance plan provided by Studentsafe when you accept your Offer of Place at Victoria University of Wellington. If you already have medical and travel insurance, or wish to purchase an alternative policy, it is essential that you check this with Victoria International first.

www.victoria.ac.nz/international-insurance

STUDENT VISA
All international students must have a valid student visa to enrol at the University and your visa must state that you are permitted to study at Victoria University of Wellington. Full details of visa requirements and advice on work rights in New Zealand while studying are available from Immigration New Zealand.

www.victoria.ac.nz/visa

SCHOLARSHIPS
Victoria University of Wellington offers two international scholarships that reward academic excellence:

- Victoria International Excellence Scholarship of $20,000
- Tongarewa Scholarship of either $5,000 or $10,000.

There are many other scholarships that international students can apply for. Find more information about scholarships on our website.

www.victoria.ac.nz/international-scholarships
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT

How to apply  24
Admission  26
Enrolment  30
Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga  32
HOW TO APPLY

Follow these steps to help you apply and prepare for study.

1. Check University Entrance requirements

To be accepted to study at Victoria University of Wellington, you must meet University Entrance requirements. You will need to meet one of the admission types to gain entry—see page 26 for more information.

Got a question? Contact the Admission Office (see below).

International students—see page 29.

2. Plan your programme

Decide which degree is right for you and what courses you wish to study. See page 26 for advice on planning your degree.

You will need to:

- make a timetable
- balance your workload
- check enrolment deadlines.

Need course advice? Contact the Student Recruitment and Orientation team (see below).

THE ENROLMENT PROCESS

1. Course and programme approval

This is assessed by the relevant faculty office. Once a decision is made, you will receive either a Conditional Offer or Offer of Study by email.

2. Admission is assessed

Once your University Entrance results are available, your entrance to the University can be assessed by the Admission Office.

3. Accept your Offer of Study

To become fully enrolled, you must have met all of the requirements and accepted your Offer of Study.

4. You’re confirmed

Once everything is finalised, a Confirmation of Study will be sent to you by email advising that you are enrolled.

PREPARE FOR STUDY

Before lectures start, you’ll need to:

- apply early to StudyLink if paying fees by Student Loan as applications may take up to 12 weeks to process: www.studylink.govt.nz
- find accommodation: www.victoria.ac.nz/accommodation
- collect your student ID card: www.victoria.ac.nz/student-id
- come to Orientation, 24–28 February 2020: www.victoria.ac.nz/orientation

GET IN TOUCH

Admission Office
For help with admission:
- 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)
- admission-office@vuw.ac.nz

Enrolment Office
For help submitting or completing your enrolment application online:
- 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)
- enrolments@vuw.ac.nz

Student Recruitment and Orientation
For help with planning your degree and courses:
- 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)
- course-advice@vuw.ac.nz

FIND OUT MORE

www.victoria.ac.nz/steps-to-apply

KEY DATES

Victoria University of Wellington school-leaver scholarship applications due
1 SEP 2019

Halls of residence applications open for 2020
1 AUG 2019

Halls begin to review applications
15 SEP 2019
Apply to enrol

Apply online at www.victoria.ac.nz/apply

When you enrol, you need to select the core courses for your major(s) and minor(s), and any elective courses you need to complete for your degree.

You will also need:

- an up-to-date email address
- a photo for your student ID card.

Need help with enrolment? Contact the Enrolment Office (see previous page).

Submit supporting documentation

You will be advised of the documentation requirements when you submit your enrolment.

Documents are due by 20 January 2020.

Enrolment opens

Halls of residence applications close

1 OCT 2019

Deadline for limited-entry courses and limited-entry programmes (not applicable to school leavers)

1 DEC 2019

School leavers should apply to enrol by this date to ensure a place in their preferred courses

10 DEC 2019

Enrolment applications due

Enrolment documents due

20 JAN 2020

Fees due

28 FEB 2020

Trimester 1 begins

2 MAR 2020
ADMISSION

To study at Victoria University of Wellington, you need to gain admission and apply to enrol. There are eight types of admission for 2020. Work out what admission type you will be applying under and then go to page 30 to find out how to enrol. Make sure you choose your highest level of study or qualification when applying for admission.

The following information applies to New Zealand and Australian citizens and permanent residents. If you are an international student, see page 20.

GAINING ADMISSION

To be accepted into the University, you will need to:

- achieve University Entrance—the following pages explain what is required for each admission type
- apply to enrol by 10 December 2019 to ensure a place in your preferred courses. Enrolment applications are due by 20 January 2020.

You will normally need to be at least 16 years of age by the first day of the trimester in which you wish to begin studying. If you have completed degree-level courses while still at school, you can apply to have those courses credited to your degree. You will also need to have the University Entrance qualification and have achieved the Guaranteed Entry Score needed for that degree.

DEGREE ADMISSION

To gain admission to your degree programme, you need to achieve University Entrance and fulfil any degree-specific requirements. More information about specific prerequisites can be found in the subject and course information pages (from page 125).

Guaranteed Entry Score

To be accepted automatically into programmes offered, you will need to achieve the Guaranteed Entry Score. This is a rank score calculated from your school results. If you achieve University Entrance but do not achieve the Guaranteed Entry Score, we may waitlist you and offer you a place in your programme if there are sufficient places. The following pages explain how to calculate your rank score.

UNDER-REPRESENTED GROUPS

Victoria University of Wellington is committed to providing pathways to university for under-represented groups. If you are a Māori or Pasifika student and you achieve University Entrance but do not achieve the Guaranteed Entry Score, you will be assessed for admission. You will be required to consult a course adviser to ensure that your programme and workload are appropriate. As part of studying for a degree, you will also need to participate in the support programmes offered at the University.

Applications from students with disabilities who achieve University Entrance but do not achieve the Guaranteed Entry Score will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

FIND OUT MORE

www.victoria.ac.nz/admission

Admission Office

0800 VICTORIA (842 867)

admission-office@vuw.ac.nz

TYPES OF ADMISSION FOR 2020

There are various ways you can gain admission to Victoria University of Wellington. The following admission types apply to New Zealand or Australian citizens and New Zealand permanent residents. International students should see page 20.

1. New Zealand University Entrance Qualification
   For applicants with NCEA, Bursary (pre-2004) and University Entrance (pre-1986)

2. Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)
   For applicants who sat CIE in New Zealand

3. International Baccalaureate (IB)
   For applicants who sat IB in New Zealand

4. Qualification assessment at entrance level
   For applicants with combinations of the CIE or IB with NCEA, other recognised university entrance qualifications from New Zealand (for example, a New Zealand Certificate of Steiner Education), university entrance qualifications from overseas, or completed relevant Level 4 qualifications from New Zealand

5. Qualification assessment above entrance level
   For applicants with any tertiary study at Level 5 or above from another institution

6. Victoria University of Wellington entrance qualification
   For applicants who have completed the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Studies Programme or the Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga

7. Discretionary entrance
   For applicants completing Year 12 or applying following an overseas secondary school exchange

8. Special admission
   For applicants who are New Zealand or Australian citizens, permanent residents, or diplomatic passport holders and who are aged 20 years or older and do not hold a recognised university entrance qualification
1. NCEA

An NCEA Level 3 Certificate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literacy</th>
<th>Numeracy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject</td>
<td>14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁺ credits at Level 2 or above</td>
<td>10⁺ credits at Level 1 or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5 in reading, 5 in writing)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*From specified lists of standards. See www.nzqa.govt.nz

NCEA approved subjects for entrance to university

- Accounting
- Agriculture and Horticulture
- Biology
- Business Studies
- Calculus
- Chemistry
- Chinese
- Classical Studies
- Construction and Mechanical Technologies
- Cook Islands Māori
- Dance
- Design (Practical Art)
- Design and Visual Communication
- Digital Technologies
- Drama
- Earth and Space Science
- Economics
- Education for Sustainability
- English
- French
- Geography
- German
- Health Education
- History
- History of Art
- Home Economics
- Indonesian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Latin
- Mathematics
- Media Studies
- Music Studies
- New Zealand Sign Language
- Painting (Practical Art)
- Photography (Practical Art)
- Physical Education
- Physics
- Printmaking (Practical Art)
- Processing Technologies
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Samoan
- Science
- Sculpture (Practical Art)
- Social Studies
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Te Reo Māori
- Te Reo Rangatira
- Technology
- Tongan

Rank score

Your rank score will be based on your 80 best credits in University Entrance approved subjects at Level 3 and weighted by the level of achievement.

A maximum of 24 credits in each subject can be counted. If you have achieved fewer than 80 credits at Level 3, the rank score will be based on those you have achieved.

You should take approved subjects wherever possible in your school programme—for university entrance purposes and as the best preparation for university study.

How to calculate your NCEA rank score:

1. Create a table like the one below, using a maximum of 24 credits in each subject.
2. Add up all your Excellence and Merit credits first, and then add as many Achieved credits as you need to get to a total of 80 credits. In the example below, only 44 of the Achieved credits will be counted because the student already has 36 Excellence and Merit credits.
3. Calculate points towards your rank score as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excellence credits (worth 4 points each)</th>
<th>Merit credits (worth 3 points each)</th>
<th>Achieved credits (worth 2 points each)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotals</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Add your points together to get your rank score.

Example rank score for NCEA

Guaranteed Entry Score

The Guaranteed Entry Score for 2020 from NCEA for all undergraduate degrees is 150 points, except for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Bachelor of Building Science, in which it is 180 points.

The Guaranteed Entry Score does not apply to international students.
2. CAMBRIDGE INTERNATIONAL EXAMINATIONS

University Entrance
Exams must be taken in New Zealand.
University Entrance through Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) consists of:
- a minimum of 120 points on the New Zealand Tariff at A or AS level from any syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to those in the list of approved subjects for NCEA
- a D grade or better in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).
For the literacy and numeracy requirements you will need:
- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English, Literature in English
- a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics.

Rank score
Your CIE rank score will be calculated according to your New Zealand Tariff score. You can count a maximum of six subject units over the past two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2, or A level from syllabus groups that match the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects. No more than two subject units may be counted from any one syllabus group. A CIE rank score may differ from the New Zealand Tariff used for University Entrance because only syllabus groups broadly equivalent to NCEA approved subjects are used for ranking. An A level counts as two subject units. If you have studied more than six subject units, the best six scores will be counted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Grade A points</th>
<th>Grade A points</th>
<th>Grade B points</th>
<th>Grade C points</th>
<th>Grade D points</th>
<th>Grade E points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of a rank score for CIE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllabus</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject units</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff point</th>
<th>Rank score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History*</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20*</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rank score</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not counted, as only six subject units are included.

Guaranteed Entry Score
The Guaranteed Entry Score for 2020 from CIE for all undergraduate degrees is 160 points, except for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Bachelor of Building Science, in which it is 170 points.
The Guaranteed Entry Score does not apply to international students.

3. INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE

Exams must be taken in New Zealand.

University Entrance
University Entrance through International Baccalaureate (IB) consists of the full IB diploma (24 points minimum).

Rank score
You will be ranked according to your IB score. If you achieve 26 points for IB, your rank score will also be 26 points.
The Guaranteed Entry Score for 2020 from IB for all undergraduate degrees is 28 points, except for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Bachelor of Building Science, in which it is 29 points.
The Guaranteed Entry Score does not apply to international students.

4. QUALIFICATION ASSESSMENT AT ENTRANCE LEVEL

You will be admitted to Victoria University of Wellington if you have one of the following:
- a completed relevant Level 4 qualification from a recognised New Zealand tertiary provider
- a recognised university entrance qualification from New Zealand or overseas (for example, a Steiner School Certificate or A levels in the United Kingdom)
- an ATAR rank of 74 or better, or a Queensland OP rank of 12 or better (Australian students only)
- a Certificate of University Preparation from another New Zealand university, with a B grade average or better; a grade average of B+ is required for guaranteed entry to the Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Bachelor of Building Science
- a Certificate of Foundation Studies from another New Zealand university.

You will need to supply an official academic transcript with your enrolment application. Contact us for more details, or go to www.victoria.ac.nz/admission

5. QUALIFICATION ASSESSMENT ABOVE ENTRANCE LEVEL

If you have studied overseas or at a New Zealand tertiary institution at degree level, you may apply for qualification assessment above entrance level. You will need to supply an official academic transcript with your enrolment application, and you are also subject to admission on the basis of your previous academic performance. Transferring students are subject to selection on the basis of their academic performance in areas relevant to the programme for which they are applying.
You may wish to seek advice about possible options, including transfer of credit, from the appropriate faculty office.

6. VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON ENTRANCE QUALIFICATION

You will be admitted to the University if you have one of the following:
- a Victoria University of Wellington Certificate in Foundation Studies
- a Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma of Māoritanga (see page 32).
7. DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE
To be considered for Discretionary Entrance to Victoria University of Wellington, you must have achieved the University Entrance literacy and numeracy standards described in the NCEA section on page 27. You will normally need to have an NCEA Level 2 Certificate endorsed with Merit or better. Each Discretionary Entrance application is considered on its own merits and is in no way guaranteed.
- If you are applying directly from Year 12, you will need to have very strong support from an adviser at your school. Your adviser’s confidential recommendation will support your maturity, motivation, capability, and readiness to undertake degree-level study.
- If you are applying after an overseas exchange, you will need to provide written evidence of your study overseas, and an adviser’s recommendation as above. You will need to complete Year 12 or NCEA Level 2 before you go overseas.
- If you have missed out on achieving University Entrance from Year 13, you may not apply for Discretionary Entrance.
Discretionary Entrance is not available to international students.

8. SPECIAL ADMISSION
If you are aged 20 or older, a New Zealand or Australian citizen, permanent resident, or diplomatic passport holder and do not hold a recognised University Entrance qualification, you may apply for Special Admission.
You will need to provide:
- a CV (of up to three pages) of your work and life experience to date—this is an opportunity to tell us about your achievements
- a one-page personal statement, which must be written by you, explaining your goals and objectives for university study
- academic transcripts of any secondary- or tertiary-level qualifications you have achieved
- proof of identity confirming you meet the age requirement.
We may also ask you to come to the University to complete an assessment of your English and mathematics skills.
All Special Admission applications should be received by 10 February 2020. If you are assessed as being ready for degree-level study, you will be accepted into your chosen programme.

IF YOU ARE NOT OFFERED A PLACE
If you are not successful in obtaining a place at this university, you may wish to consider undertaking further study and re-applying later. If you have special circumstances or questions about admission here, contact the Admission Office (see page 26).

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS
International students have separate procedures for admission and first-year enrolment. All students who are not New Zealand or Australian citizens, or permanent residents, need to contact Victoria International to apply.
- If you are an international student at school in New Zealand studying for NCEA, CIE, or IB, you will need to gain University Entrance (as described on page 28).
- If you do not gain University Entrance, you may consider either staying on at school to gain University Entrance or enrolling in Victoria University of Wellington’s Foundation Studies programme.
- If you have not studied at a New Zealand secondary school, you will need to meet the University’s international academic and English language requirements.
Further admission details are in the International Prospectus or on the Victoria International website.

www.victoria.ac.nz/international/applying

PRE-DEGREE PREPARATION
Some students may not be ready for degree-level study straight away. You may wish to undertake pre-degree study at another tertiary institution. For advice on what will meet our admission requirements, contact our Admission Office (see page 26).

Non-native speakers of English
If you are not a native speaker of English, you need to ensure your English is good enough for university study. You should be able to:
- write grammatically correct English and develop ideas clearly
- read with understanding, find information without guidance, and analyse an argument
- understand spoken English in lectures and tutorials
- speak clearly so you can contribute to discussions and present ideas.

The English Proficiency Programme is a full-time 12-week programme of intensive English language study for students whose first language is not English and who have an intermediate or advanced knowledge of English. Courses help students to develop academic English skills for university study. They are offered in March, July, and November. Apply online for this programme or contact Victoria International.

www.victoria.ac.nz/english-proficiency

Foundation Studies programme
For more information about Victoria University of Wellington’s Certificate in Foundation Studies, see page 20.

Degree-level courses
All students from non-English-speaking backgrounds (both international and domestic) whose English proficiency is sufficient for university study and who have a university entrance qualification, but who wish to develop their ability further, may include the following degree-level courses in their programme of study:
- WRIT 151 Writing in English as a Second Language—this course aims to develop the writing, reading, and study skills of non-native speakers of English
- WRIT 251 Academic Writing in English as a Second Language—this course helps students develop an awareness of what constitutes effective writing and reading in academic contexts.

TOHU MĀORITANGA / DIPLOMA IN MĀORITANGA
This programme provides a qualification for those who are uncertain about their academic pathway. Taught in a whānau learning environment, the Diploma also enables you to transition successfully to university. See page 32 for more information.
APPLY TO ENROL
You can apply to enrol online for 2020 from 1 October 2019. It is important to get your enrolment application to us as early as possible before the due date, and to apply for the full year. After you apply online, we will communicate with you by email. Make sure you have an up-to-date personal email address that you can access easily and frequently during the enrolment process, even if you are away on holiday. Do not use your school email address or a family email address.

www.victoria.ac.nz/steps-to-apply

RECEIVING YOUR OFFER OF STUDY
In response to your enrolment application, you will be sent an Offer of Study. If you are still awaiting NCEA or other results or if you apply under Special Admission, this will be a Conditional Offer of Study.

You can expect to receive your offer within four weeks of applying to enrol but sometimes it may take longer, depending on the programme. If it doesn’t arrive within four weeks, call us on 0800 VICTORIA (842 867). Note that applications received for limited-entry programmes and limited-entry courses are held until 10 December 2019 and some students may not receive an offer until early 2020. You may be asked to finalise your programme in person. Your Offer of Study will tell you where to go or who to see. Avoid queues by coming in to finalise your programme as soon as possible.

You will need to read your offer carefully and then log in to the online enrolment system to accept your offer.

Send your essential documentation
All documents are due before 20 January 2020. First-year students may be asked to supply copies of:

- a birth certificate or passport; a marriage certificate or deed poll is also required if you’re using a different name from that on your birth certificate or passport
- proof of citizenship, residency status, or permanent residency status if you’re applying as a domestic student
- official transcripts of previous academic records if you’re applying under admission types 4 and 5 (see page 28), as provisional results are not accepted.

Do not send original documents. Copies must be certified by one of the following: the institution that issued the document, a solicitor, a notary public, a Justice of the Peace (www.jpfed.org.nz), or your school principal (secondary school students only).

Wait for results to be released
When results are released, you will be accepted automatically if you have University Entrance and the Guaranteed Entry Score. If you have University Entrance but do not meet the Guaranteed Entry Score, you may be waitlisted according to your rank score and date of application, and offered a place, if available, in your chosen programme. Special Admission applications will also be assessed.

Making changes
You have one opportunity to make online changes to your Offer of Study, by accepting it with changes before 20 January 2020. After this date, you will need to wait until after 1 February 2020 (subject to there still being places available in any courses you wish to change to). Changes may affect the cost of your programme and your eligibility for a Student Loan and Student Allowance, and may delay you becoming fully enrolled.

DECLINING AN OFFER OF STUDY
If you decide not to study at Victoria University of Wellington, you can decline the online Offer of Study. Return your Offer of Study (crossed out and signed), or contact the Enrolment Office.

FINALISING YOUR ENROLMENT
By accepting your Offer of Study, you agree to abide by the statutes and policies of Victoria University of Wellington, you accept a place in the courses or programme offered to you, and you are liable for the required fees.

When you accept and submit your Offer of Study, it will be processed and, after any conditions and requirements have been met, you will receive a Confirmation of Study. This will confirm the details of your programme of study and show any changes you may have made to your Offer of Study. When you receive your Confirmation of Study, you will be able to log in to myTools at victoria.ac.nz/mytools to access your timetable and lecture room information.

When you have completed the enrolment process, you become a Victoria University of Wellington student. You will be able to pick up your student ID card when you arrive here. The Getting Started publication outlines what you need to know to help you succeed at university and will be sent automatically to you.

FIND OUT MORE

www.victoria.ac.nz/apply

Enrolment Office
0800 VICTORIA (842 867)
enrolments@vuw.ac.nz
Trimester 2
If you want to start studying here in Trimester 2, you should apply by the Trimester 1 due dates to have the best chance of securing a place. New applications will be accepted mid-year if places are still available.

Teacher education programmes
Some teacher education programmes have different enrolment and start dates. Go to the Faculty of Education website for details.

International students
If you do not have New Zealand or Australian citizenship, or permanent residence, you must apply initially as an international student. International students can apply to Victoria International at any time—closing dates apply for each trimester. Once your application has been successful, Victoria International will provide you with information about how to enrol. See page 29 for more information.

Privacy
Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/privacy for information on our policy regarding privacy of personal information.
Parents should note that we cannot disclose information about the progress of their son or daughter’s enrolment, grades, or other personal records.
The Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga is designed to provide you with a foundation in Māori culture, language, and society, and the development of key competencies needed for tertiary study. The programme can be completed in two trimesters of academic study (Trimesters 1 and 2), and provides a qualification for those who are uncertain about their academic pathways. Taught in a whānau learning environment, the Diploma also enables you to successfully transition to university.

A University Entrance qualification is not required. However, you will need to provide a personal statement outlining your reasons and motivation for applying, as well as a letter of support from a person who is able to comment on your readiness to undertake university study. In addition, you must also attend an interview with the Tohu Māoritanga coordinator. The School of Māori Studies will contact you directly to arrange your interview.

When you have completed the Diploma, you may be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points towards a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree or 40 points towards any other Bachelor’s degree at Victoria University of Wellington. You must successfully complete the Tohu Māoritanga before enrolment in any degree programme will be permitted.

Diploma requirements

A total of 120 points (six courses) is required:

- MAOR 001 and MAOR 002
- (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112)
- MAOR 103 or 104*
- At least 15 points from (FCOM 111, FHSS 103, FHSS 110, MAOR 123, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, SCIS 101, STAT 193, QUAN 102).

*Note: Students should seek advice from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences’ Student and Academic Services office before enrolling in MAOR 103 or MAOR 104.

Courses

The Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga offers the following foundation courses.

**MAOR 001**

20 POINTS (1/3)

Te Tū Marae / Marae Practice

This course is within the Tohu Māoritanga programme and examines the theoretical and practical application of kawa (protocols) of the marae, in both a traditional and contemporary context. It is a practical placement course based at Te Herenga Waka marae at the Kelburn campus. You will learn about marae procedure, customs, and organisation through participation in marae activities and work. The course is aimed at developing competence in the operation of a marae and in using language appropriate to it.

**MAOR 002**

20 POINTS (1/3)

Waiata Tawhito / Waiata Performance

This is a practical placement course based at Te Herenga Waka marae at the Kelburn campus. It focuses on the study and performance of waiata and haka appropriate for a range of Māori contexts. You will also develop research skills through the exploration of waiata that have personal significance.

For information about MAOR 101, MAOR 102, MAOR 103, MAOR 104, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 123, FCOM 111, FHSS 103, FHSS 110, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, SCIS 101, STAT 193, and QUAN 102, see the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).
COSTS

FEES-FREE TERTIARY STUDY
If you are a domestic student and have previously studied fewer than 60 points at tertiary level, go to www.feesfree.govt.nz to confirm your eligibility for fees-free study. The policy covers tuition, associated mandatory fees, and compulsory student service fees. It does not cover text books, club memberships, course materials, and late fees. If you want to apply for a Student Allowance or the two non-fees components of a Student Loan—living costs and course-related costs—for 2020, you will still need to apply to StudyLink.

THE UNIVERSITY’S FEES
Tuition fees at Victoria University of Wellington are charged on a per-point basis and vary by faculty or subject. Each year, you are charged for the courses you enrol in in that year. Each course is usually worth 15 or 20 points. Once you know what courses you are enrolling in, you can calculate your fees online.

Some courses include a compulsory course materials charge to pay for materials, equipment, or field trips. These are different for each course; the relevant faculty will give you details of these costs.

International students
For international student fees, use our cost calculator or contact Victoria International.

2019 DOMESTIC FEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area of study</th>
<th>Per-point cost ($)</th>
<th>Average first-year cost based on taking 120 points ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>64.60</td>
<td>7,752.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>58.06</td>
<td>6,967.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical, Physical, Biological, and Earth Sciences</td>
<td>58.69</td>
<td>7,042.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>54.67</td>
<td>6,560.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>46.47</td>
<td>5,576.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>68.01</td>
<td>8,161.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>57.12</td>
<td>6,854.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities and Social Sciences</td>
<td>46.47</td>
<td>5,576.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>54.67</td>
<td>6,560.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>51.08</td>
<td>6,129.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>58.80</td>
<td>7,056.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology and Computer Science</td>
<td>58.06</td>
<td>6,967.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to tuition fees, students are required to pay Student Levy fees of around $820 per year. Fees and levy details for 2020 are available online after 1 October 2019.

STUDENT LEVY
The Student Services Levy is paid by all students and is used to fund services that are not covered by tuition fees. It contributes to funding student services such as counselling, health services, financial advice, careers guidance, student advocacy, student publications, and student representation.

The University works in partnership with student groups, including VUWSA, the Postgraduate Students’ Association (PGSA), Pasifika Students’ Council, and Ngāi Tāuiro, to ensure there is full consultation with students on the administration and management of the levy.
How to pay

All fees are due by 5 pm on the Friday prior to the start of the course, or immediately upon enrolment during the year. Go to our website for details on payment methods.

[1] [www.victoria.ac.nz/payments]

If you are a domestic student enrolled in at least two courses in at least two trimesters, you may request to pay your fees by instalments. To arrange this, contact our student fees advisers. Fees paid by Student Loan cannot be paid in instalments.

You must pay your fees in full or check your eligibility for free fees before courses start.

Student Fees Advisers

[1] [04 463 5484]
[2] [student-finance@vuw.ac.nz]
[1] [www.victoria.ac.nz/fees]

STUDENT LOAN AND STUDENT ALLOWANCE

If you are paying your fees by Student Loan, make sure you apply to StudyLink early, ideally at least 12 weeks before your course starts, to ensure tuition fees are paid on time. If you need help with applying for your Student Loan or Student Allowance, contact the University’s student finance advisers.

StudyLink

[1] [0800 889 900]
[1] [www.studylink.govt.nz]

FIND OUT MORE

[1] [www.victoria.ac.nz/money]

BUDGET ADVICE

Student finance advisers can help you take control of your money and take the stress out of coping financially, get emergency help if you need it (through the Hardship Fund), fill out scholarship applications, and sort out StudyLink issues. Student Finance also publishes the Financial Survival Guide. Download it from the website or contact us for a copy to be sent to you.

[1] [www.victoria.ac.nz/financial-advice]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual costs</th>
<th>Hall—38 weeks ($)</th>
<th>Flattering—39 weeks ($)</th>
<th>My budget ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rent</td>
<td>14,504</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snacks</td>
<td>1,110</td>
<td>1,140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entertainment</td>
<td>1,295</td>
<td>1,330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td>0*</td>
<td>950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport—bus pass</td>
<td>0*</td>
<td>1,406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>0*</td>
<td>228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>0*</td>
<td>2,660</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond</td>
<td>600*</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set-up allowances (e.g. whiteware, furniture)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>17,099</td>
<td>16,509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed costs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average tuition fee</td>
<td>6,650</td>
<td>6,650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student services fees and levies</td>
<td>820</td>
<td>820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>7,470</td>
<td>7,470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course costs (e.g. books, photocopying, personal electronics)</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports and hobbies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing/haircuts</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toiletries</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trips home</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>2,950</td>
<td>2,950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cost</td>
<td>27,519</td>
<td>26,929</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Included in rent.

mówi Walking distance.

*Approximate cost, includes bond, activities fee, and administration fee.

Note: Hall of residence costs are based on a single room at Te Puni Village for 37 weeks at $392 per week. Flatting costs are for 38 weeks at an average of $200 rent per week. Note that a flat must be found prior to your course’s start date and this can result in paying extra weeks of rent. The budget is based on 2019 costs.
Victoria University of Wellington has a range of scholarships and awards available to students. Scholarships are available at all levels of study and are based on a variety of criteria. Go to our website and explore our scholarships database.

www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships

SCHOOL-LEAVER SCHOLARSHIPS

The University’s school-leaver scholarship programme supports and encourages students who embody and display the key attributes of excellence, leadership, diversity, and commitment to community. We award hundreds of scholarships each year. Our scholarships recognise high achievement and will help make your transition to student life easier.

Each of our school-leaver scholarships is named for a different type of pounamu (greenstone), a taonga for Māori. Pounamu can protect, and act as a source of strength for, those who possess it and for future generations.

Full details of the scholarship regulations are available on our website. Applications open in June, and are due by 2 September.

www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships

Victoria Tangiwai Scholarship

School-leaver scholarship for excellence.

This scholarship celebrates excellence—both academic and outside the classroom. Valued at $5,000, this scholarship can be put towards accommodation costs at a Victoria University of Wellington hall of residence, or (if you are not in a hall) as a stipend to contribute towards your first-year living costs.

Victoria Totoweka Scholarship

School-leaver scholarship for equity and support.

Victoria University of Wellington is committed to equity issues in supporting students to have access to education. This scholarship is to support strong academic students who are Māori, Pasifika, from refugee backgrounds, have a disability, or come from socio-economically disadvantaged backgrounds. Valued at $5,000, this scholarship can be put towards accommodation costs at a Victoria University of Wellington hall of residence, or (if you are not in a hall) as a stipend to contribute towards your first-year living costs.

Victoria Kahotea Scholarship

School-leaver scholarship for outstanding achievement.

This scholarship recognises exceptional students and is valued at up to $30,000 over three years of study at Victoria University of Wellington. The scholarship will be awarded in 2020 to exceptional students, based on criteria centred around academic excellence, cultural background, and community involvement, leadership, and equity. The package includes full accommodation costs at a Victoria University of Wellington hall of residence in the first year of study, plus a stipend for three years. If you are not in a hall, the stipend can be taken uniformly across the three years or weighted higher over the first year.

OTHER SCHOLARSHIPS

Other scholarships are available for first-year students.

www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships

The website MoneyHub provides a complete list of all scholarships available to school leavers who are intending to study in 2020, and is updated regularly.

www.moneyhub.co.nz/scholarships-nz

The givME database is another source of information on awards, grants, and scholarships. Access it from your school or public library.

www.generosity.org.nz/giv-me

Bachelor of Midwifery Inaugural Scholarships

The Faculty of Health is offering Bachelor of Midwifery Inaugural Scholarships that will be awarded at a value of up to $5,000 with a minimum scholarship of $1,000. These scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit and other criteria.

www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships

TeachNZ scholarships

TeachNZ scholarships may be available to students studying to become an early childhood, primary, or secondary teacher.

www.teachnz.govt.nz

FIND OUT MORE

www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships
Each of our school-leaver scholarships is named for a different type of pounamu (greenstone), a taonga for Māori. Pounamu can protect and act as a source of strength for those who possess it and for future generations.
Finding the right place to live is important for making the most of your experience at the University and in Wellington. The team at Victoria Accommodation can help you make the best choice. We process applications for all the halls of residence and offer advice on a range of other housing options.

**HALLS OF RESIDENCE**

Our halls of residence offer a variety of accommodation styles to meet the range of housing needs for our students. Options include single rooms, studio rooms, shared rooms, set rooms, and shared apartments and houses. Some halls are fully catered and others have kitchens for self-catering.

All halls provide support for students and facilities for recreation and study. Living in a hall also provides the opportunity to make new friends and live alongside students from all over the world. Every hall works hard to provide a warm and welcoming sense of community—both within the hall and with other halls. Social events are held across all halls throughout the year, and individual halls organise their own activities too.

**APPLYING FOR A HALL**

The 2020 Accommodation Guide is available on our website. It has detailed information about our halls of residence and how to apply for a place.

You are guaranteed an offer of place in one of our halls if you have one of the following levels of achievement before the end of Year 12:

- an NCEA Level 2 Certificate endorsed with Excellence
- a score of at least 230 points on the UCAS tariff across your best four subjects at AS or A level in the Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)
- an expected score of at least 37 points on your International Baccalaureate (IB) diploma.

If you are awarded a Victoria University of Wellington school-leaver scholarship, you are also guaranteed an offer of a place in one of our halls of residence.

You can apply online from 1 August 2019 to live in a hall of residence from February 2020. In all cases, you must complete an application for accommodation by 1 October 2019. You will have to pay a non-refundable $100 application fee and have a satisfactory confidential reference from your school. Halls will start to review the applications from 15 September, so we recommend completing your application early.

Most accommodation offers are made approximately one to two weeks after the application due date. Additional offers will be made to late applicants from the waiting pool up until the first week of Trimester 1, as spaces become available.

If you are offered a place in a hall you will need to pay a deposit of approximately $650, which includes a refundable bond, to secure your place. Hall fees from then on must be paid in four instalments—so you will need to have the first instalment saved before the start of the trimester.

[www.victoria.ac.nz/halls](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/halls)
### CATERED HALLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall of residence</th>
<th>Beds</th>
<th>Weekly fee*</th>
<th>Yearly fee*</th>
<th>Walking times to campuses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boulcott Hall</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>$392</td>
<td>$14,504</td>
<td>Kelburn—10 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes Pipitea—10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Hall</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>$392</td>
<td>$14,504</td>
<td>Kelburn—10 minutes Te Aro—10 minutes Pipitea—15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Lowry Hall</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>$210–$310</td>
<td>$7,770–$11,470</td>
<td>Kelburn—40 minutes Free shuttle to Kelburn campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joan Stevens Hall</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>$392</td>
<td>$14,504</td>
<td>Kelburn—10 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes Pipitea—10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katharine Jermyn Hall</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>$392</td>
<td>$14,504</td>
<td>Kelburn—10 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes Pipitea—10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Puni Village</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>$392–$406</td>
<td>$14,504–$15,022</td>
<td>Kelburn—2 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes Pipitea—25 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria House</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>$290–$381</td>
<td>$10,730–$14,097</td>
<td>Kelburn—5 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weir House</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>$275–$392</td>
<td>$10,175–$14,504</td>
<td>Kelburn—5 minutes Te Aro—15 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis Street Halls—Cumberland House</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>$304–$406</td>
<td>$11,248–$15,022</td>
<td>Kelburn—15 minutes Te Aro—5 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All fees quoted are based on a full academic year (37 weeks) contract for 2019. Fees may vary for 2020.

### SELF-CATERED HALLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall of residence</th>
<th>Beds</th>
<th>Weekly fee*</th>
<th>Yearly fee*</th>
<th>Walking times to campuses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everton Hall</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>$210–$310</td>
<td>$10,260–$11,020</td>
<td>Kelburn—5 minutes Te Aro—20 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilodge—Stafford House</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>$270</td>
<td>$9,990</td>
<td>Kelburn—15 minutes Pipitea—5 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>$219–$275</td>
<td>$8,103–$10,175</td>
<td>Kelburn—5–15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall—Pasifika Housing</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>$178–$219</td>
<td>$6,586–$8,103</td>
<td>Kelburn—10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall—Whānau Housing</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>$178–$219</td>
<td>$6,586–$8,103</td>
<td>Kelburn—10 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis Street Halls—Education House</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>$295</td>
<td>$10,915</td>
<td>Kelburn—15 minutes Te Aro—5 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222 Willis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>$270–$290</td>
<td>$10,260–$11,020</td>
<td>Kelburn—15 minutes Te Aro—5 minutes Pipitea—20 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All fees quoted are based on a full academic year (37 weeks) contract for 2019. Fees may vary for 2020.

### OTHER ACCOMMODATION

Victoria Accommodation can also provide assistance with private flat hunting, tenancy agreements, temporary housing, and other housing-related matters. Lists of places available to rent can be viewed online.

[www.victoria.ac.nz/accommodation](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/accommodation)
OUR DEGREES

Exploring your options 42
How our degrees work 44
Planning your first year 46
Bachelor of Architectural Studies 48
Bachelor of Arts 52
Bachelor of Biomedical Science 60
Bachelor of Building Science 64
Bachelor of Commerce 68
Bachelor of Communication 74
Bachelor of Design Innovation 78
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) 84
Early Childhood 88
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours 88
Bachelor of Health 94
Bachelor of Laws 100
Bachelor of Midwifery 104
Bachelor of Music 108
Bachelor of Science 114
Primary and secondary teacher education 122
Choosing your degree can be complicated. Will you enjoy your course of study? Will you be good at it? Will you get your dream job? Everyone is different—some people study a degree to help them get a particular job, and others want to keep their options open and study something they are fascinated with.

Choose subjects and courses that you’re interested in and passionate about—you’ll always do better at what you enjoy.

For more information about our subjects and first-year courses, check out the information from page 125. Have a look and find out what appeals to you. Our website also has useful tools to help you explore areas of study.

www.victoria.ac.nz/study

PLAN YOUR CAREER

Making career decisions

Making good decisions about your future starts with knowing yourself. Think about your skills, your interests, and the values that are important to you. The Careers New Zealand website has interactive tools and a jobs database to help you explore career ideas and job options.

www.careers.govt.nz

What can I do with my degree?

Victoria University of Wellington’s Careers and Employment website has some great career information to help you on your way. Discover what you can do with your degree and find out about internships, leadership programmes, and graduate employment.

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

DID YOU KNOW?

Ninety-four percent of our graduates were employed within six months of graduation (based on our 2018 survey of Victoria University of Wellington graduates).

In New Zealand, the median earnings for those with an undergraduate degree is 48 percent above the national median.

WHAT EMPLOYERS WANT

The world of work is changing at an exponential pace, and increasingly requires curious and agile lifelong learners. While technical skills are important, so are people skills and adaptability. Some careers will require you to undertake postgraduate study to further develop your knowledge and skills.

Statistics show that our graduates are employed in a variety of sectors. The annual Careers and Employment Job Report shows that in more than half of vacancies advertised, employers did not specify any particular degree or subject area. There was a strong demand for graduates across all disciplines, so any degree from Victoria University of Wellington will widen your career options.

The University’s graduate profile describes the attributes you should have when you graduate. Alongside learning from your chosen field of study, you will exhibit well-developed employability skills in critical and creative thinking, and intellectual autonomy and integrity. You will have the ability to work both independently and collaboratively with others and engage constructively with your local and international communities.

FIND OUT MORE

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers
Some of our degrees are flexible—allowing you to mix and match different subjects to form one degree and even giving you the chance to choose majors from other degrees.

Some degrees are quite specialised and focus on one particular area of study. Most of your first-year courses in these degrees are already set, which leaves a small amount of space for elective courses.

A degree is a qualification awarded when you complete a programme of university study. Your first university degree is called an undergraduate, or Bachelor’s degree. Each degree has its own set of requirements that you need to complete in order to graduate.

A typical degree requires 360 points and three years of full-time study. You’ll normally take around 120 points (six to eight courses of 15 or 20 points each) per year. Some degrees take longer—for example, a Bachelor of Laws takes four years.

Majors are the subject(s) you focus on throughout your degree. For example, you can take a Bachelor of Arts with a major in History. You will take courses in your major subject through to your final year. Your major will normally make up about a third of the courses in your degree. Some majors also offer specialisations, which allow you to focus more on a particular area within the subject.

A double major allows you to focus on two subjects within one degree—for example, a Bachelor of Arts with a double major in History and French. This requires the same number of points as a degree with only one major, and should not take any extra time. Some of our degrees let you take a second major from another degree—for example, you can do a Bachelor of Science with a double major in Physics and German.

In some of our degrees, you can take a minor, which is similar to a major, but with fewer courses. You can include a minor in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Design Innovation, and Bachelor of Science.

A minor is made up of 60 points at 200 level or above, with at least 15 points at 300 level. Make sure you include any 100-level prerequisite courses for your minor in your first year, as you’ll need these to get into your 200-level courses.

A conjoint degree programme is a specialised programme which, due to cross-crediting, allows two degrees to be completed in a shorter amount of time than it would take to complete them consecutively. For example, a conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws would take five years to complete, rather than seven years.

At Victoria University of Wellington, any two undergraduate degrees can be studied together in a conjoint programme. However, our flexible degree structure means that many students will be able to fit all their subject choices into one degree.

For all conjoint degree programmes, a B– grade average (or better) is required to continue in the conjoint programme each year. If you do not maintain that average, you will be strongly encouraged to finish one degree first and do the second degree later.

If you still have room in your programme, you can include courses from other subjects in which you are interested (often called electives).
Once you’ve selected your degree(s) and the subjects you want to study, you can plan your first year.

HOW TO PLAN YOUR FIRST YEAR

1. Check your degree requirements
   Check the requirements for your degree, from page 48.

2. Check your major requirements
   Find out what the required first-year courses are for your chosen major(s) and/or minor(s). Normally, by following the major requirements for a given subject in your first year, you can continue with that subject in your second year at 200 level. Check the course finder on our website for prerequisites for 200-level and 300-level courses.

3. Choose your courses
   To find out more about the courses that you can select for your major(s) and/or minor(s), read the subjects and courses section (from page 125). Decide which courses are interesting to you and explore those subject areas.

4. Plan your programme
   Using the course planning form at the back of this guide, put together a balanced programme across Trimesters 1 and 2 that will allow you to progress in your chosen subjects in the second year. Normally, you’d take three or four courses in Trimester 1 and three or four courses in Trimester 2.

5. Check your timetable
   From September, you’ll be able to use the course finder to check your timetable and find information on course content, learning objectives, and assessments for the courses you have chosen. Use the timetable template at the back of this guide to organise your timetable and to make sure you don’t have any clashes.

Sample course plan
Below is an example of a first-year plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree: Bachelor of Arts</th>
<th>Majors: Political Science, Film</th>
<th>Minor: Classical Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trimester 1 (1/3) Points</td>
<td>Trimester 2 (2/3) Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 101 20</td>
<td>FILM 102 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112 20</td>
<td>POLS 111 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 111 20</td>
<td>CLAS 106 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimester 1 points 60</td>
<td>Trimester 2 points 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total points 120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This plan meets the first-year major requirements for Film and Political Science, allowing this student to take 200-level courses in Film and Political Science in their second year. This student could also continue with Classical Studies courses at 200 level.

You can find other examples for specific degree programmes from page 48.

www.victoria.ac.nz/courses
TIPS FOR COURSE PLANNING

Choose only 100-level courses
Unless you have special permission, choose 100-level courses. These courses are at first-year level.

Plan ahead
If you plan to take a subject or course at 200 level in your second year, make sure you check what prerequisites or 100-level course(s) you may need to do first. You can check prerequisites on the course finder.

Don’t take on too much
For every hour you spend in class, you should spend around two hours doing your own study. The average full-time workload is 120 points a year. However, StudyLink considers 96 points the full-time requirement for Student Allowances and Student Loan living costs.

Balance your workload
Think carefully about your workload. The transition from school to university can be tough, and you may benefit from taking fewer points in your first year—particularly in your first trimester.

UNI 101
Here's an explanation of some of the terms we use at the University.

Courses
Courses are blocks of work that are taught over one or sometimes two trimesters—they’re often referred to as ‘papers’ by other universities.
Each course is taught at a certain level: 100 level is first year, 200 and 300 level are more advanced, although there are some exceptions.

Course codes
Each course has a code of four letters and three numbers. The letters show the subject and the numbers show the level of study. For example, FILM 101 is a Film course at 100 level and ENGL 234 is an English Literature course at 200 level.

Points
Each course is worth a certain number of points. Every course you pass adds points to the total required for your degree.

Trimesters
The year is divided into three trimesters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Trimester</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>End</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st year</td>
<td>Trimester 1</td>
<td>March to July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st year</td>
<td>Trimester 2</td>
<td>July to November</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st year</td>
<td>Trimester 3</td>
<td>November to February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A course usually takes one trimester to complete. Most students study during Trimesters 1 and 2; only a small number of students choose to study during Trimester 3.

Check the Glossary on pages 191–192 for more terms and definitions.

NEED HELP WITH COURSE PLANNING?

The Student Recruitment and Orientation team offers advice on choosing your subjects and planning your degree. Book an appointment at our Wellington or Auckland offices, or we can help with course advice by phone, email, or Skype.

Wellington Office, Level 1, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus
Auckland Office, Level 4, The Chancery, 50 Kitchener Street, Auckland

0800 VICTORIA (842 867)  
course-advice@vuw.ac.nz
Architecture can shape a person’s experience of a space and even influence the identity of entire cities. It covers more than the interior and exterior of a building, extending to consideration of how spaces are used, and creating environments that can support the way people and cultures want to live, work, and play.

If you’re interested in being part of designing and shaping the world’s built environment—inside and out—choose the Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS), which offers four majors: Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture.

In your first year of study, you’ll take a set programme of courses that will introduce you to all aspects of the built environment.

For your second year of study, you’ll have the chance to choose a major and undertake more focused study in this topic. Selection into second-year programmes can be competitive and, where demand exceeds capacity, acceptance into the major is based on your academic performance in the first year.

This degree programme encourages cross-disciplinary study from all four majors, and the breadth of the BAS degree will provide you with a thorough grounding in a range of subjects, including construction, design, environmental science, history and theory, management, project management, structural systems, and urban design—all skills that will prepare you to start your journey towards a career in the fields of architecture, interior architecture, or landscape architecture.

Note: The BAS shares a common first year with the Bachelor of Building Science (BBSc) so you can also choose to change degrees and choose a major from the BBSc: Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems (see page 64).

POTENTIAL CAREERS
Victoria University of Wellington’s Architecture programme is recognised nationally and internationally. The BAS major in Architecture, along with a Master of Architecture (Professional), fulfils the academic requirements needed to register as an architect with the New Zealand Registered Architects Board and join the New Zealand Institute of Architects.

The BAS major in Interior Architecture, along with a Master of Interior Architecture, is internationally recognised through its affiliation with the International Federation of Interior Design/Architecture.

The BAS majoring in Landscape Architecture, along with a Master of Landscape Architecture, is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects as fulfilling the academic requirements to become a professional landscape architect.

As well as being qualified to work as an architect, interior architect, or landscape architect, you will also be suited to a range of careers, from project management and exhibition and theatre design to curatorial work and construction consultancy.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/bas

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND DESIGN
139 Vivian Street, Wellington
04 463 6200
architecture@vuw.ac.nz
www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture
POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
As a Master’s student, you can extend your undergraduate major and pursue other areas within your chosen disciplines that can be supervised in the School of Architecture.

If you want an accredited professional degree in Architecture or Landscape Architecture, or a professionally recognised Master of Interior Architecture, you will need to continue into postgraduate study.

If you are majoring in Architecture History and Theory, you may continue your studies with a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory, which leads into the one-year Master of Architecture thesis programme.

Progression into these Master’s qualifications is on the basis of academic performance.

www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture/postgraduate

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Recommended school subjects include Art, Calculus, Design, English, Graphics, Physics, Statistics, and Technology. If you do not have a minimum of 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two of Calculus, Statistics, and/or Physics, you will need to include SARC 122 Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers in your first-year programme.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study.
A total of 360 points is required:
- at least 270 points must be from courses listed for the BAS
- at least 210 points must be at 200 and 300 level of the 210 points, at least 180 points must be from courses listed for the BAS
- of the 180 points, at least 75 points must be at 300 level.

Eight core courses at 100 level (in first year) must be completed (see below).

The requirements for one major must be satisfied.

First year (all majors)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1 (1/3)</th>
<th>Trimester 2 (2/3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>SARC 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 131</td>
<td>SARC 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>SARC 152*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>SARC 162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*You can replace SARC 122 with an elective course if you have at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of any two of Calculus, Physics, or Statistics. If you plan to study Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory, you can replace SARC 122 with an elective. We recommend that you complete SARC 122 to keep your options open for the second year.

Major in Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 211</td>
<td>ARCH 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 251</td>
<td>SARC 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 222</td>
<td>Elective (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 221</td>
<td>SARC 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SARC 362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Interior Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTA 211</td>
<td>INTA 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 221</td>
<td>SARC 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 251</td>
<td>Elective (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 261</td>
<td>SARC 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INTA 321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Landscape Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAND 211</td>
<td>LAND 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 251</td>
<td>SARC 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 221</td>
<td>SARC 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 261</td>
<td>Elective (15 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Architecture History and Theory

Contact the Faculty of Architecture and Design to learn more about this major.

MAJORS

Architecture explores the design of the built world as an expression of culture. Studying architecture is about gaining a breadth of knowledge about the social, environmental, and political contexts of building and developing the skills to creatively apply that knowledge to architectural design.

Architecture History and Theory is a theory-based major encompassing concepts wider than the professionally oriented practical Architecture major. This major is designed for those who are interested in the historical and theoretical concepts that frame the built environment.

Interior Architecture deals with our physical, cultural, and emotional interaction with spaces. The study of the intimate connection between people and their environments is fundamental. Topics covered include commercial, residential, and institutional spaces.

Landscape Architecture focuses on the creation of landscapes that are culturally, socially, economically, and environmentally responsive. Students develop an understanding of issues relating to place, scale, landscape processes, time, strategy, and synthesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>ARCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture History and Theory</td>
<td>AHTY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Architecture</td>
<td>INTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>LAND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# DEGREE EXAMPLES

## BAS majoring in Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 121</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 211</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 131</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 212</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 152</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360

Total points completed: 360

## BAS majoring in Interior Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 121</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 211</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 251</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 311</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 351</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 321</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360

Total points completed: 360

## BAS majoring in Landscape Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
<th>1/3</th>
<th>2/3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 121</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 211</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 251</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 261</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360

Total points completed: 360

## Key

- **Core**
- **Major**
- **Elective**
“Growing up in Samoa, I witnessed first-hand the extensive damage caused to buildings and infrastructure during the annual cyclone season. I chose to study Architecture so that in the future I can use my skills to improve the standard of living in my home country and help it progress for the better.”
A Bachelor of Arts (BA) from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences (FHSS) encourages you to intentionally explore a range of subjects in order to discover your passions and develop a truly broad base of learning.

The humanities include subjects where we explore what it means to be human—such as English literature, history, and languages—while the social sciences include subjects in which we explore how humans interact with each other—such as criminology, international relations, and linguistics.

Victoria University of Wellington is well known for its strengths and breadth in the humanities and social sciences. The Faculty is ranked among the top 100 in the world (QS World University Rankings) and ranked first in many fields in the New Zealand university research rankings (Performance-based Research Fund Quality Evaluation).

Taking a BA will give you a set of skills highly valued by employers. These skills include analytical and critical thinking, problem-solving, building relationships, self-management, team work, and verbal and written communication. If you want to supercharge your employment prospects, you are able to enrol in a number of courses, such as the FHSS Internship and the Future of Work (see page 149), designed to give you an appreciation of the current and changing nature of New Zealand’s workforce.

The BA at Victoria University of Wellington—a globally ranked capital city university—offers international opportunities. Wellington is the centre of politics, the base for foreign embassies and the public service, and the home of archives, libraries, and museums. Wellington is also a vibrant centre of creativity and an exciting city to study in—it is rich in music, theatre, art, and heritage, and is home to thriving digital and film industries.

The University has a particularly rich languages programme and we encourage you to try a new language or build on one you have learnt before. We also strongly recommend that you try new subjects, or major in one subject that suits your career ambitions, while keeping your passions alive with study in other areas. You can include a second major or minor from either the BA or another Bachelor’s degree.

Combining the BA with another degree, such as the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Communication, Bachelor of Health, Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Science gives you a broader view of the social world in which we live.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE  www.victoria.ac.nz/ba

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
Level 4, Murphy Building, Kelburn Parade, Wellington
04 463 5745
fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz
www.victoria.ac.nz/fhss
POTENTIAL CAREERS
We encourage you to choose subjects in which you are interested so you can enjoy the learning journey and the career paths this opens. Bachelor of Arts graduates are employed in every part of the workforce. Universities New Zealand research, released in 2016, found that arts graduates will earn an average of $1 million to $1.3 million more than non-graduates over their working life. Whether it be as an aid worker, artist, criminologist, diplomat, journalist, librarian, market researcher, policy analyst, social worker, teacher, or translator, a BA is suited to hundreds of careers. Graduates who want to position themselves for a career of their choice will have the opportunity to engage in a number of BA employability courses and programmes unique to Victoria University of Wellington.

www.victoria.ac.nz/working-ba
www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
A BA can lead to further study in our Honours, Master’s, and PhD programmes in a range of subject areas. We also offer an array of specialist graduate and postgraduate diplomas.

www.victoria.ac.nz/fhss/postgraduate

SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Any BA major can be started from an introductory level in the first year, although, for some subjects, it is useful to have studied the relevant subject at school.

MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>Māori Resource Management</td>
<td>MREM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Modern Language Studies</td>
<td>MLST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>PASI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>CUAN</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies(^i)</td>
<td>DEVE</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics(^i)</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education(^i)</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>Samoaan Studies / Matāupu tau Samoa</td>
<td>SAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Psychology(^i)</td>
<td>EDPS</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td>FILM</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography(^i)</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREE</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>INTP</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
<td>TREO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>ITAL</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)</td>
<td>TSOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATI</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^i\)Major taught by another faculty.

Minors
- Creative Writing (CREW)
- Gender and Sexuality Studies (GNSX)
- New Zealand Sign Language (NZSL)
- Popular Music Studies (POPS)
- Social Policy (SPOL)

Other subjects
- Writing (Academic and Professional)
- Text Technologies

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:
- at least 240 points must be from courses listed for the BA
- at least 80 points from 100-level courses listed for the BA
- a maximum of 180 points at 100 level
- at least 180 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- at least 75 points must be at 300 level and from courses listed for the BA.

You must satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject (from the table on the left).

Many students elect to take two majors, the second of which can be from any undergraduate degree at the University, as long as the first major is from Part A of the BA (marked with\(^i\)).

- A maximum of 120 points may be credited to the BA from courses listed for the second major if it is not listed in the table (when included as a major for a BA).

- If your first major is from Part B (the subjects in the table that are marked with\(^i\)), your second major must be from Part A (not marked), and your degree must then include at least 180 points from courses listed for the BA (rather than 240).
Other important information

Each subject has specific courses you need to take to meet the requirements of a major and involves in-depth study to 300 level. If you are not sure which subject to choose as your major, you can include a number of different options in your first year, and make a more specific choice in your second year. Most students major in two subjects in the BA.

A BA double major is achieved by completing the full major requirements for two subjects. Your degree certificate will say 'Bachelor of Arts in X and Y'.

Bachelor of Arts students may also select up to two minors in undergraduate subject areas offered for the BA or the Bachelor of Architectural Studies, Building Science, Commerce, Communication, Design Innovation, Health, Music, and Science, and not taken as a major or from additional minor subject areas listed in these degree regulations.

A minor comprises at least 60 points from the relevant subject area at 200 level or above, of which at least 15 points must be at 300 level. No 300-level course may be counted towards a major or another minor. Many courses have specific prerequisites, so you will normally need to start studying subjects you wish to minor in during your first year.

Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for details.

If you are considering taking a second major taught by another faculty or adding a minor to your BA, you should contact your student adviser for degree-planning advice.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The requirements listed below are the requirements to complete a major; degree regulations are listed in the University’s Calendar. There may be minor changes to some majors. Check the major requirements on our website before enrolling for 2020.

In most cases, but not all, the courses listed under (a) of the major requirements below are what you need to take in your first year. To find out details of what a particular course is about and when it is timetabled, look in the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

Art History (ARTH)

a. Two courses from ARTH 100–199.
b. Two courses from ARTH 200–299.
c. Two courses from ARTH 300–399.
d. One further course from ARTH 200–399 or an approved substitute.

Approval for a substitute is required from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Asian Studies (ASIA)

a. ASIA 101 and ASIA 111.
b. ASIA 201 and one approved 200-level course worth 20 points.
c. ASIA 301 and one approved 300-level course worth 20 points.

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Chinese (CHIN)

a. ASIA 111, CHIN 101, CHIN 102.
b. CHIN 201, CHIN 202, and either ASIA 208 or one further course from CHIN 200–299.
c. CHIN 301, CHIN 302, and one further course from CHIN 300–399.

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Classical Studies (CLAS)

a. Two courses from CLAS 100–199.
b. Two courses from CLAS 200–299.
c. Two courses from CLAS 300–399.
d. One further course from CLAS 200–399.

One 100-level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 103, LATI 213, or GREE 112.

Criminology (CRIM)

a. CRIM 111.
b. Two courses from CRIM 200–299.
c. CRIM 326 and two further courses from CRIM 300–399.

If you plan to do CRIM 111, you should ensure you meet the prerequisite requirements in the first trimester of that same year (see page 141).

Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)

a. ANTH 101 and ANTH 102.
b. Two courses from ANTH 200–299.
c. Two courses from ANTH 300–399.

Data Science§ (DATA)

a. Complete three courses at 100 level:
   - DATA 101
   - One course from COMP 102, COMP 112, COMP 132, or both INFO 151 and INFO 226
   - One course from MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193.
b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
   - DATA 201, DATA 202
   - One course from MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292
   - One further course from COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 264, MATH 245, MATH 251, MATH 261, MATH 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, QUAN 203, STAT 292, STAT 293.
c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
   - DATA 301, DATA 303, COMP 309
   - One course from DATA 304–399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 377, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, STAT 392, STAT 394, SWEN 304.
**Development Studies§ (DEVE)**

a. GEOG 112, one approved regional-based course, and one approved subject-based course at 100 level (see page 145).

b. GEOG 212, one approved regional-based course, and one approved subject-based course at 100 level.

c. GEOG 312, GEOG 316, and one approved 300-level course worth 20 points.

**Economics§ (ECON)**

a. ECON 130, ECON 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), and QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, or MATH 151).

b. ECON 201 and ECON 202 and one course from ECON 211, ECON 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, QUAN 203.

c. Three courses from ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303.

**Education (EDUC)**

a. EDUC 101 and EDUC 141.

b. Two courses from EDUC 200–299.

c. Two courses from EDUC 300–399.

d. A further 20 points from EDUC 200–399.

You cannot take a double major in Education (EDUC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).

**Education and Psychology§ (EDPS)**

a. EDUC 141, either PSYC 121 or PSYC 122, and either STAT 193 (or MATH 177, or QUAN 102).

b. EDUC 243, EDUC 244, PSYC 232, and one further course from PSYC 200–299.

c. One course from EDUC 300–399, PSYC 325, and one further course from EDUC or PSYC 300–399.

You cannot take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC), or Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).

This major meets the requirements for progression to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) in Education, but not the Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons)) in Psychology.

**English Literature (ENGL)**

a. Two courses from ENGL 100–199.

b. Two courses from ENGL 200–299; and one further course from ENGL 200–299, or CREW 200–299, or THEA 205, THEA 206*, or THEA 211.

c. One course from ENGL 300–329; and two further courses from ENGL 300–399, THEA 305 or THEA 306*.

*Subject to approval.

**Film (FILM)**

a. FILM 101 and FILM 102.

b. Two courses from FILM 200–299.

c. Two courses from FILM 300–399.

d. One further course from FILM 200–399, or an approved substitute*.

Approval for a substitute is required from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

*You cannot use 30-point FILM courses to satisfy requirement (d) above. A Film major requires at least seven courses.

**French (FREN)**

a. FREN 101** and FREN 102**.

b. FREN 201, FREN 202, and one further course from FREN 200–299, LANG 201.

c. FREN 301, FREN 302, and one further course from FREN 300–399.

**Course will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

**Geography§ (GEOG)**

a. ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG 114, STAT 193 or equivalent.

b. GEOG 215, GEOG 217; and one of (GEOG 212, GEOG 214, GEOG 216, GEOG 222).

c. GEOG 324, GEOG 325, one course from (GEOG 312–316 or GEOG 320), one further course from GEOG 300–399.

**German (GERM)**

a. GERM 101** and GERM 102**.

b. GERM 201, GERM 202, and one further course from GERM 200–299, LANG 201.

c. GERM 301 and two further courses from GERM 300–399.

**Course will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

**Greek (GREE)**

a. Two courses from GREE 100–199.

b. Two courses from GREE 200–299.

c. Two courses from GREE 300–399.

**History (HIST)**

a. Two courses from HIST 100–199, CLAS 104–106.

b. Two courses from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, CLAS 208.

c. Three courses from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, CLAS 308.

You must complete at least five HIST courses from 100–399, including at least two at 300 level.

**International Relations (INTP)**

a. INTP 113, and one course from INTP 115, POLS 100–199.

b. Two courses from INTP 200–299.

c. One course from INTP 300–399 and one further course from INTP 300–399, POLS 300–399, HIST 321, HIST 336.

d. One further course from INTP 200–399, POLS 200–399, HIST 249, PHIL 264, HIST 321, HIST 336.

If you wish to take a double major in POLS and INTP, you must complete at least 12 POLS and INTP courses. This normally includes three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level, and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, HIST 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.
Italian (ITAL)

a. ITAL 101 and ITAL 102.
b. ITAL 201, ITAL 202, and one further course from ITAL 200–299, LANG 201.
c. ITAL 301, ITAL 302, and one further course from ITAL 300–399.

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Japanese (JAPA)

a. ASIA 111, JAPA 101**, JAPA 102**.
b. JAPA 201, JAPA 202, and one further course from JAPA 200–299.
c. JAPA 301, JAPA 302, and one further course from JAPA 300–399.

**Course will be waived if you have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

If you do this major, you may wish to include one or more complementary courses as part of your elective courses. The complementary courses include FHSS 110, FHSS 210, FHSS 310.

Latin (LATI)

a. LATI 103** and LATI 104.
b. Two courses from LATI 200–299.
c. Two courses from LATI 300–399.

**You may include one course from CLAS 100–199 instead of LATI 103, with approval from the head of school.

If you are approved to begin at 200 level, you will be required to do two further courses from LATI 300–399.

Linguistics (LING)

a. LING 111.
b. LING 221, LING 227, LING 228.
c. Two courses from LING 300–399.

Music (MUSC)

a. Two courses at 100 level from CMPO 186, MUSC 105, MUSC 120, MUSC 150.
b. Two courses at 200 level from CMPO 286, MUSC 237, MUSC 245, MUSC 247–249, MUSC 254.
c. Two courses at 300 level from CMPO 386, MUSC 339, MUSC 343, MUSC 346–347, MUSC 349, MUSC 351.
d. One further 200- or 300-level CMPO or MUSC course.

Pacific Studies (PASI)

a. Four PASI courses: PASI 101, 201, 202, 301.
b. One course in Samoan, Māori, or French language.
c. Approved courses worth 40 points at 200 or 300 level with significant content in Pacific Studies, including 20 points from 300-level courses. Approved courses are listed at www.victoria.ac.nz/pacific-studies.

If you do this major, you may wish to include the complementary course FHSS 110 as part of your elective courses.

Philosophy (PHIL)

a. Two courses from PHIL 100–199.
b. Two courses from PHIL 200–299, or INTP 261.
c. Three courses from PHIL 300–399, PUBL 304.

Political Science (POLS)

a. Two courses from POLS 100–199.
b. Two courses from POLS 200–299.
c. One course from POLS 300–399, and one further course from POLS 300–399, HIST 336, INTP 300–399, PHIL 303, MAOR 316, PUBL 304.
d. One further course from POLS 200–299, INTP 200–299, HIST 249, PHIL 264, POLS 300–399, HIST 336, INTP 300–399, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.

If you wish to take a double major in POLS and INTP, you must complete at least 12 POLS and INTP courses. This normally includes three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level, and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, HIST 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.

Psychology§ (PSYC)
a. PSYC 121, PSYC 122, and STAT 193.
b. PSYC 232, either PSYC 231 or 233, and two further courses from PSYC 200–299.
c. PSYC 325 and three further courses from PSYC 300–399.

You cannot take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC).

Public Policy§ (PUBL)
a. One course from FCOM 111, PUBL 113, or POLS 111.
b. PUBL 201, PUBL 210, and one further course from PUBL 200–299.
c. PUBL 310 and one further course from PUBL 300–399.
d. One further course from PUBL 200–299.

Religious Studies (RELI)
Six courses from RELI 100–399, including:
a. Two courses from RELI 200–299
b. RELI 335 and one further course from RELI 300–399.

Sāmoan Studies / Matā‘upu tau Sāmoa (SAMP)
a. SAMO 101, SAMO 102, and either PASI 101 or SAMO 111.
b. SAMO 201 and SAMO 202.
c. SAMO 301 and SAMO 302.

If you do this major, you may wish to include the complementary course FHSS 110 as part of your elective courses.

Sociology (SOSC)
a. SOSC 111 and SOSC 102.
c. Two courses from SOSC 300–399, SPOL 300–399.

Spanish (SPAN)
a. SPAN 101 and SPAN 102**.
b. SPAN 201, SPAN 202, and one further course from SPAN 200–299, LANG 201.
c. SPAN 301, SPAN 302, and one further course from SPAN 300–399.

**Course will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent). In this case, you will be required to take one further course from SPAN 300–399.

Te Reo Māori (TREO)
b. MAOR 211 and MAOR 221.
c. MAOR 311, and either MAOR 321 or MAOR 322.

**Course will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent). If you do this major, you may wish to include the complementary course FHSS 110 as part of your elective courses.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TSOL)
a. One course in a language other than English, or an equivalent second-language learning experience.
b. LING 101 or LING 111.
c. LALS 201, TSOL 202, TSOL 203.
d. TSOL 301 and TSOL 302.

Theatre (THEA)
a. THEA 101 and THEA 113.
b. Either THEA 203 or THEA 204, and two further courses from THEA 200–299, or ENGL 208.
c. Two courses from THEA 300–399.

§Major taught by another faculty.
### DEGREE EXAMPLES

**BA majoring in Pacific Studies and Cultural Anthropology, with a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 101</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>SAMO 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 101</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>SOSC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 101</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>ANTH 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360  
Total points completed: 360

**BA majoring in TSOL and Education with a minor in Art History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>EDUC 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 113</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>ARTH 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360  
Total points completed: 360

**BA majoring in Te Reo Māori and Theatre**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 101</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>THEA 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 112</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>INTP 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360  
Total points completed: 360

### Key

- **First major**
- **Second major**
- **Minor**
- **Elective**
”Victoria University of Wellington provided me with opportunities for thoughtful and considered learning—both inside and outside the traditional classroom space. I was inspired to think harder and deeper, and to push myself outside my comfort zone. Internships allowed me to engage in the real-world applications of art history research.”
Antibiotic resistance, global disease, gene-editing technology, and drug design are some of the biggest challenges, and opportunities, facing our world.

The Bachelor of Biomedical Science (BBmedSc) is a three-year degree. It will help you develop skills to embark on a range of rapidly developing scientific research careers that explore challenges and opportunities. You’ll be engaged at the front line of discovering vital medical developments, technology, and knowledge to understand and treat healthcare problems and diseases and improve the lives of others.

You’ll study the relationship between humans, health, and disease, from researching genetics and reproduction to understanding the cellular and molecular structure of a disease and searching for cures.

Throughout your degree, you’ll look at real-life health and medical issues, and gain first-hand experience of biomedical and clinical research through the University’s close relationship with the Capital and Coast District Health Board, the Ferrier Research Institute, and the Malaghan Institute of Medical Research.

The programme covers the entirety of human life, from reproduction to ageing, including microbiology and pharmacology. So whether it be biological and medicinal chemistry, environmental health, human genetics, immunology, or physiology, the BBmedSc is the first step towards an innovative research career into human health, or an excellent base to study postgraduate medical and clinical training programmes at medical school.

**POTENTIAL CAREERS**

As a BBmedSc graduate, you’ll have the knowledge base to move into a variety of biomedical-related fields such as genetic counselling, management, or the pharmaceutical industry. Some careers may require further qualifications or accreditation after completion of your undergraduate degree.

[www.victoria.ac.nz/careers](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/careers)

**POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES**

Further study can be undertaken through a Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours, Master of Biomedical Science, Master of Clinical Immunology, and Master of Drug Discovery and Development, or PhD study.

The degree provides an excellent base for study at medical school or for postgraduate biological science, and medical and paramedical training programmes.

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs/postgraduate](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs/postgraduate)

**RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS**

It is useful to have studied Biology, Chemistry, and Mathematics. You can enrol in a preparation course at the University in Trimester 3 in the summer before your first year if you don’t have the required background in Chemistry (see page 134).
MAJORS

In your first year, you’ll study a core programme of human biology, human disease, cell biology, chemistry, psychology, computer programming, and statistics. You will then study from a range of specialist courses in your second and third years, which are more specific to your chosen major.

Human Genetics covers all aspects of the science of human genetics, including the study of the human genome and the treatment of disease and illness of a genetic origin. This major is for those with an interest in areas such as ageing, genetic counselling, human fertility and syndromes, and diseases of genetic origin.

Molecular Pathology provides an introduction to the molecular basis of disease. The emphasis is on metabolic and other changes that occur when humans succumb to illnesses. This major will suit students interested in clinical biochemistry, forensics, immunology, microbiology, and the relationship between health and disease.

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry focuses on all aspects of chemistry in relation to our bodies, including modern chemical methods for the synthesis of drugs and how they are used to treat disease. This major is appropriate if you’re interested in both chemistry and biology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>HGEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>MOLP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>MPCM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required, of which at least 180 points must be at 200 and 300 level.

The requirements for at least one major must be satisfied.

Elective courses to make up 360 points may be chosen from any other first degree at the University.

First-year students need to take the 100-level core courses, plus any additional 100-level courses required for their chosen major. For entry-level requirements for 100-level Science courses, see the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/courses

Major in Human Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 100 level</th>
<th>At 200 level</th>
<th>At 300 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111, 114</td>
<td>BIOL 241, 243, 244</td>
<td>Complete three courses: BIOL 340, BMSC 339, BMSC 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 116, 117</td>
<td>BMSC 252</td>
<td>Complete one further course from BIOL, BMSC or BTEC 200–300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114</td>
<td></td>
<td>Complete one further course from BMSC 300–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 132* (or COMP 102 or COMP 112)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Molecular Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 100 level</th>
<th>At 200 level</th>
<th>At 300 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111, 114</td>
<td>BIOL 241, 243, 244</td>
<td>Complete five courses: BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BMSC 323, BMSC 334, BMSC 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 116, 117</td>
<td>BMSC 252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 122 or COMP 132* (or COMP 102 or COMP 112)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At 100 level</th>
<th>At 200 level</th>
<th>At 300 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111, 114</td>
<td>BIOL 241, 243, 244</td>
<td>Complete four courses: BMSC 335, BMSC 354, CHEM 301, CHEM 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 117</td>
<td>CHEM 201, CHEM 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114, 115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 122 or COMP 132* (or COMP 102 or COMP 112)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Recommended for students who do not have a background in computer programming.
### DEGREE EXAMPLES

#### BBmedSc majoring in Human Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114*</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>BMSC 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>COMP 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 116</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points completed: 360

#### BBmedSc majoring in Molecular Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114*</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>BMSC 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>COMP 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 116</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points completed: 360

#### BBmedSc majoring in Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>BMSC 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>PSYC 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>CHEM 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points completed: 360

*If you do not meet the prerequisites for CHEM 114, you can take CHEM 113 in (1/3) and CHEM 114 in (2/3).

**Key**

- **Core**
- **Major**
- **Elective**
“Choosing which programme to study was very important to me, as university is a big investment. My goal was to obtain a better understanding of human health, especially in terms of the underlying causes of illness—along with becoming more employable. A Bachelor of Biomedical Science is the perfect balance. You study all aspects of human health, from the molecular mechanisms to the grand scale of epidemiology and everything in between.”
The quality of our buildings is vital to our economy, our environment, and our lifestyle. Take your interest in the process and business of creating great buildings—from construction methods, materials, and systems to project management and contractor relations—and contribute to a more sustainable world.

Victoria University of Wellington is an international leader in the field of building science, and our Bachelor of Building Science (BBSc) is the country’s leading programme devoted to the science of buildings. You will study building construction and sustainability in order to promote the construction of durable, economic, and healthy buildings, while being aware of architectural design issues.

The BBSc is a three-year undergraduate degree with two majors: Project Management and Sustainable Engineering Systems. You may choose to study one or both majors. These majors have been developed in response to the evolving needs of the building industry.

In your first year, you will study core courses alongside students in the first year of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS). This maximises your exposure to all aspects of built environments and is designed to increase your awareness of the different disciplines contributing to it. In the following two years you will study core Building Science topics, including construction, structures, environmental science, building systems, and project management.

At the end of the three years’ study, you will have knowledge and skills to begin a satisfying career in the building industry or to continue your study at postgraduate level. Graduates have expertise in the economics, science, and technology of building and an understanding of architecture.

Note: The BBSc shares a common first year with the Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS). If you include SARC 112 as your elective, you can choose to change degrees and choose a major from the BAS (see page 48).
POTENTIAL CAREERS
Building Science graduates have a combination of theoretical knowledge and practical experience that meets an urgent need for building science professionals. You will find careers in diverse areas including acoustics, building research and development, heating, lighting, project management, and sustainable engineering. The BBSc, together with the Master of Building Science (MBSc), fulfils the academic requirements for professional membership of the New Zealand Institute of Building.

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
A BBSc leads to postgraduate study in the two-year Master of Architectural Science (MArchSc) programme. As a Master’s student, you can extend your undergraduate major in Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems and, in the second year, undertake a thesis topic in lighting, energy analysis, or another area that can be supervised in the School of Architecture.

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Recommended school subjects include Design or Graphics, English, Mathematics (preferably Calculus), Physics, Statistics, or Technology. If you do not have a minimum of 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two of Calculus, Physics, or Statistics, you will need to include SARC 122 Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers in your first-year programme.

MAJORS
Project Management involves the study of the logistics surrounding the built environment, processes involved in building construction, financial and project management methods, and construction laws.

Sustainable Engineering Systems is the study of environmental engineering systems and sustainability at both the building and urban level. You will develop appropriate design systems to address the quality of built environments from air quality and acoustics to heating and lighting, while incorporating the efficient use of sustainable materials and building resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>BILD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Engineering Systems</td>
<td>SSEG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study.
A total of 360 points is required:

- at least 270 points must be from courses listed for the BBSc or BAS
- at least 210 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- of the 210 points, at least 180 points must be from courses listed for the BBSc or BAS
- of the 180 points, at least 90 points must be at 300 level.

Complete the eight core courses at 100 level (in your first year). See below.

Satisfy the requirements for at least one major.

First year (both majors)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1 (1/3)</th>
<th>Trimester 2 (2/3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>SARC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 131</td>
<td>SARC 122*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>SARC 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>Elective (15 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This may be replaced with an elective course of your choice if you have gained a minimum of 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two of Calculus, Physics, Statistics, or equivalent in another qualification.

Major in Sustainable Engineering Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BILD 251</td>
<td>BILD 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 221</td>
<td>BILD 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 222</td>
<td>SARC 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 223</td>
<td>SARC 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 231</td>
<td>BILD 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 232</td>
<td>BILD 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 221</td>
<td>BILD 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two elective courses*</td>
<td>Two elective courses*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students wanting both majors may replace the second- and third-year electives with BILD 261, 262, 361, and 362.

Major in Project Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BILD 251</td>
<td>BILD 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 221</td>
<td>BILD 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 222</td>
<td>SARC 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 223</td>
<td>SARC 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 261</td>
<td>BILD 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 262</td>
<td>BILD 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two elective courses*</td>
<td>Two elective courses*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students wanting both majors may replace the second- and third-year electives with BILD 231, 232, 321, and 331.
## DEGREE EXAMPLES

### BBSc majoring in Project Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>SARC 121</td>
<td>SARC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 131</td>
<td>SARC 122</td>
<td>SARC 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>SARC 162</td>
<td>BILD 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total points required:** 360  
**Total points completed:** 360

### BBSc majoring in Sustainable Engineering Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>SARC 121</td>
<td>SARC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 131</td>
<td>SARC 122</td>
<td>SARC 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>SARC 162</td>
<td>BILD 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total points required:** 360  
**Total points completed:** 360

### BBSc majoring in Project Management and Sustainable Engineering Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>SARC 121</td>
<td>SARC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 131</td>
<td>SARC 122</td>
<td>SARC 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>SARC 162</td>
<td>BILD 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>SARC 261</td>
<td>BILD 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total points required:** 360  
**Total points completed:** 360

### Key

- **Core**  
- **First major**  
- **Second major**  
- **Elective**
“When I started at university, I was going to major in Architecture, but then I discovered I enjoyed the analytical side of architecture, learning and understanding how the building works as opposed to how it looks. Understanding this led me into Building Science and I have never regretted my decision.”

SARAH BUET
Graduate, Bachelor of Building Science in Project Management and Sustainable Engineering Systems
Commerce is one of the world’s moving forces, shaping societies and connecting people around the globe. Wherever people are at work, in public organisations or private businesses, they depend on business, financial, and managerial expertise to keep their world in motion.

Victoria Business School holds the triple crown of international accreditations of EQUIS (www.efmd.org), AACSB (Business) (www.aacsb.edu), and AMBA (www.mbaworld.com). Just 1 percent of business schools worldwide have this triple crown endorsement, so it puts us among a select group of institutions globally. It means the School is benchmarked against the best in the world and is certified by three international organisations as delivering business-related qualifications meeting international standards in quality of content, assurance of learning for students, and a global perspective. We take students’ needs very seriously and aim for continuous improvement; as a result, our qualifications are recognised internationally.

Victoria Business School is the first business school in New Zealand to have obtained accreditation from AACSB in both Business and Accounting; very few business schools worldwide hold this distinguished hallmark of excellence.

The Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) is a three-year undergraduate degree. The degree benefits from being taught in its capital city location in the nation’s administrative hub. The School is housed at the Pipitea campus in the central business district, across the road from Parliament. First-year courses are taught at the Kelburn campus, but students are based at the Pipitea campus for subsequent years.

In addition to its own teaching staff, the University uses the expertise of professionals working at the highest levels of business and government. Wellington’s private- and public-sector organisations provide a wealth of research opportunities.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE  www.victoria.ac.nz/bcom

VICTORIA BUSINESS SCHOOL
Ground Floor, Rutherford House, Pipitea Campus, Wellington
04 463 5376
vbs@vuw.ac.nz
www.victoria.ac.nz/vbs
POTENTIAL CAREERS
A BCom leads to a range of public- and private-sector careers, including accountancy, actuarial science, advertising, banking, e-commerce, economics, financial analysis, human resource management, international business, management consulting, marketing, public policy, software development, and tourism management.

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
The University has a range of postgraduate options, including Honours, Master’s, and PhD programmes for BCom students wishing to continue their studies.

www.victoria.ac.nz/vbs/postgraduate

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Accounting, Business Studies, Calculus, Computer Science, Economics, Geography, Languages, Statistics, and essay-based subjects such as English and History are recommended.

MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
<td>ACTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>COML</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>HRIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>IBUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MGMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>MARK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>PUBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>TAXN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other BCom subject (not a major)
- Econometrics

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study.
A total of 360 points is required:
- at least 210 points must be from courses listed for the BCom
- at least 180 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- of the 180 points, at least 75 points must be at 300 level
- of the 75 points, at least 45 points must be from courses listed for the BCom.

The seven core courses at 100 level (see below) must be completed (usually in the first year). The requirements for at least one BCom major (listed left) must be satisfied.

No 300-level course may be counted towards more than one major or minor.

Other important information
You may include a second major in your BCom from majors offered for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS), Bachelor of Science (BSc), and Bachelor of Design Innovation (BDI).

You may also select up to two minors in an undergraduate subject area for the BA, BAS, BCom, BDI, and BSc. A minor comprises at least 60 points from the relevant subject area at 200 level or above, of which at least 15 points must be at 300 level and not counted towards a major or another minor. Many courses have specific prerequisites, so you will normally need to start studying subjects you wish to minor in during your first year. Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for details.

If you are considering a second major taught by another faculty or adding a minor to your BCom, you must contact your student adviser for degree-planning advice.

THE BCom CORE
All BCom students must complete these core courses as part of their degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 111* or ACCY 115 or ACCY 130</td>
<td>Accounting or Fundamentals of Accounting or Accounting for Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 130</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM 111**</td>
<td>Government, Law and Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 101</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 102</td>
<td>Statistics for Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If you are considering advancing in Accounting or Taxation you should take ACCY 111 and ACCY 115. Other students can take ACCY 130 (a more practical course) instead.

**This should be included in the first year of study.
Depending on your major, you may need to take additional courses in your first year, alongside the BCom core courses. If you can’t fit all of the core courses into your first year, you can take the remaining core courses in your second or third year.

You must complete one ACCY course. If you are not majoring in Accounting, you can take ACCY 130 Accounting for Decision Making.

If you have NCEA with Merit or Excellence in these NCEA Level 3 standards—Company Financial Statement Preparation (91406) and Management Accounting to Inform Decision-making (91408)—you will be permitted direct entry into ACCY 115 without requiring ACCY 111 as a prerequisite.

**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

The requirements listed below are the requirements for a major; statutory requirements are listed in the University’s Calendar.

If you are doing a major in Accounting, Commercial Law, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Taxation in the BA or BSc, you must complete the entire BCom core.

If you are doing a major in Actuarial Science, Data Science, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Public Policy, or Tourism Management in the BA or BSc, you do not need to complete the BCom core. However, if you are doing these majors in the BCom, you will still need to complete the BCom core.

The entire BCom core is not required for a minor in any Commerce subject.

**Accounting (ACCY)**

a. In your first year, you should include the following BCom core courses: ACCY 111, ACCY 115, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, QUAN 102. Also recommended is ECON 141.

b. Complete one course from FINA 101, FINA 201, FINA 211.

c. Complete six courses at 200 level: ACCY 223, ACCY 225, ACCY 231, COML 203, COML 204, TAXN 201.

d. Complete three courses at 300 level: ACCY 302, ACCY 308, ACCY 330.

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**

a. Complete six courses at 100 level: ACCY 130, ECON 130, ECON 141, MATH 142*, MATH 177*, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111).

b. Complete four courses at 200 level: ACTS 201, ECOM 201, FINA 201, FINA 202, MATH 277.

c. Complete four courses at 300 level: ACTS 301, either FINA 303 or FINA 306, STAT 335; and one further course from (ACTS 336, FINA 303, FINA 306, MATH 377).

**Commercial Law (COML)**

a. In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including FCOM 111.

b. Complete three courses at 200 level: COML 203, COML 204, and one further course from COML 205, COML 206, TAXN 201.

c. Complete three courses at 300 level: COML 310; and two further courses from COML 300–399*.

*One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300–399.

**Data Science (DATA)**

a. Complete three courses at 100 level:

b. Complete four courses at 200 level:

  i. DATA 201, DATA 202
  ii. One course from MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292
  iii. One further course from MATH 277, QUAN 201, QUAN 203, STAT 292, STAT 293.

c. Complete four courses at 300 level:

  i. DATA 301, DATA 303, COMP 309
  ii. One course from DATA 304–399, COMP 307, COMS 305, ECON 303, GEOG 215, INFO 377, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, STAT 392, STAT 394, SWEN 304.

**Economics (ECON)**

a. Complete four courses at 100 level: ECON 130, ECON 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), and QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, and MATH 151).

b. Complete three courses at 200 level: ECON 201, ECON 202; and one further course from MATH 277, QUAN 201, QUAN 203.

c. Complete three courses at 300 level from ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303.

**Finance (FINA)**

a. Complete four courses from ECON 130, ECON 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, and MATH 151).

b. Complete three courses at 200 level: FINA 201, FINA 202; and one further course from MATH 277, QUAN 201, QUAN 203.

c. Complete three courses at 300 level from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399.
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations (HRIR)

a. In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including MGMT 101.
c. Complete four courses at 300 level: HRIR 320 and three further courses from HRIR 300–399.
d. Complete one further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300–399, MGMT 300–399.

Information Systems (INFO)

a. Complete three courses at 100 level: INFO 101, INFO 141, INFO 151.
b. Complete three courses at 200 level from INFO 200–299.
c. Complete three courses at 300 level: INFO 320 or INFO 395, and two further courses from INFO 300–399.

If you are completing a major in Information Systems, you may obtain a specialisation in Business Analysis by including the following six courses in meeting the 200- and 300-level major requirements listed above: INFO 231, INFO 234, INFO 264, INFO 395, and two further courses from INFO 334, INFO 354, INFO 376, INFO 388.

If you are completing a major in Information Systems, you may obtain a specialisation in IT Solutions by including the following six courses in meeting the 200- and 300-level major requirements listed above: INFO 226, INFO 231, INFO 246, INFO 320, and two further courses from INFO 354, INFO 376, INFO 377, INFO 386.

International Business (IBUS)

a. In your first year, take the BCom core courses. You should also consider taking an approved language or culture course.
b. Complete IBUS 201, IBUS 212, IBUS 305, IBUS 312.
c. Complete one further course from IBUS 200–299.
d. Complete one further course from IBUS 300–399, MARK 302 (or from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, FINA 302, HRIR 303).
e. Complete 20 points from 100-level ASIA, CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI, or SPAN or one of (ASIA 201, ASIA 202, ASIA 203, FHSS 210) or an approved substitute.

Management (MGMT)

a. In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including MGMT 101.
b. Complete three courses at 200 level: MGMT 202, MGMT 205, MGMT 206.
c. Complete four courses from MGMT 300–399.

Marketing (MARK)

a. In your first year, take the BCom core courses, including MARK 101 and QUAN 102.
b. Complete three courses at 200 level: MARK 201, MARK 202, MARK 203.
c. Complete two courses at 300 level: MARK 301, MARK 303.
d. Complete two further courses from MARK 300–399, COML 308.

Public Policy (PUBL)

a. Complete one course at 100 level from FCOM 111, POLS 111, PUBL 113 (recommended).
b. Complete three courses at 200 level: PUBL 201, PUBL 210, and one further course from PUBL 200–299.
c. Complete two courses at 300 level: PUBL 310, and one further course from PUBL 300–399.
d. One further course from PUBL 200–399.

Taxation (TAXN)

a. In your first year, take the BCom core courses including ACCY 111, ACCY 115, FCOM 111.
b. Complete four courses at 200 level: ACCY 231, COML 203, COML 204, TAXN 201.
c. Complete three courses at 300 level: TAXN 301, and two further courses from TAXN 300–399.

Tourism Management (TOUR)

a. TOUR 101, TOUR 102.
b. TOUR 201, TOUR 202, TOUR 203.
c. TOUR 302 or TOUR 320; 45 further points from TOUR 300–399, MARK 304.
### DEGREE EXAMPLES

#### BCom majoring in Accounting and Commercial Law with a minor in Taxation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 111 15 points</td>
<td>ACCY 115 15 points</td>
<td>ACCY 223 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 101 15 points</td>
<td>QUAN 102 15 points</td>
<td>ACCY 225 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM 111 15 points</td>
<td>MARK 101 15 points</td>
<td>COML 203 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 101 15 points</td>
<td>ECON 130 15 points</td>
<td>ECON 141* 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

120 points 120 points 120 points

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

*ECON 141 may be required to meet the academic requirements of professional accounting bodies. Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/accounting-careers for more information.

#### BCom majoring in Economics and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM 111 15 points</td>
<td>QUAN 111 15 points</td>
<td>ECON 201 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 102 15 points</td>
<td>ECON 141 15 points</td>
<td>FINA 201 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 130 15 points</td>
<td>INFO 101 15 points</td>
<td>MARK 101 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 130 15 points</td>
<td>MGMT 101 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

120 points 120 points 120 points

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

#### BCom majoring in Tourism Management and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101 15 points</td>
<td>TOUR 102 15 points</td>
<td>TOUR 201 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM 111 15 points</td>
<td>MGMT 101 15 points</td>
<td>ECON 130 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 101 15 points</td>
<td>ACCY 130 15 points</td>
<td>MGMT 202 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 101 15 points</td>
<td>QUAN 102 15 points</td>
<td>MGMT 205 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

120 points 120 points 120 points

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

**Key**

- **Core**
- **First major**
- **Second major**
- **Minor**
- **Elective**
“I chose to study Economics and Public Policy because I want to improve the lives of others. Wellington is a perfect place to achieve this: there is a range of non-governmental organisations doing amazing work, and Parliament is right across the road from the Pipitea campus. My advice to new students is to try everything. Join lots of clubs and get involved. The University is full of exciting opportunities, people, and experiences.”

JOSH FINEGAN
Student, Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Public Policy
Study in New Zealand’s hub of information and government to gain the specialist, intercultural, and transferable expertise in communication required for a range of future careers.

In today’s information-saturated society, communication plays a formidable role in shaping and reflecting our social, cultural, industrial, creative, and civic world. This dynamic sector requires employees who are agile and innovative in the face of changing technologies and industries. With Victoria University of Wellington’s Bachelor of Communication (BC), you will gain the skills and knowledge to analyse, develop, and expand the potential of communication in a range of industries and institutions.

Our Wellington location puts us at the heart of New Zealand’s public-facing institutions, from government to the public sector and non-governmental organisations, as well as arts organisations and the commercial sector, all of which need to be able to communicate effectively both internally and to a wider audience. No other university in New Zealand can prepare you for such a variety of communications-related jobs.

The BC is interdisciplinary, ensuring a comprehensive base of knowledge and a unique set of pathways. The degree is offered through several schools within the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences: the School of English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies; the School of Languages and Cultures; the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies; the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations; Te Kawa a Māui / the School of Māori Studies; and the International Institute of Modern Letters; as well as the Faculty of Science. The diversity of majors offered reflects the widespread nature of the communications sector and the importance of intercultural communication within a New Zealand and globalised context.

A key focus of the degree is applied theory, which combines research rigour with practical relevance for the workplace. Our aim is to create engaged and effective communications professionals with the ability to think critically and creatively in a sphere characterised by huge influence and rapid change.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/bc
MAJORS
- Intercultural Communication
- Literary and Creative Communication
- Media Studies
- Political Communication
- Science Communication

Core courses
- COMS 101 Introduction to Communication Studies
- COMS 201 Approaches to Communication Research
- COMS 202 Communication and Society
- COMS 203 Organisational Communication
- COMS 301 Applied Communication Project
- COMS 302 Communication, Information, and Digital Technologies

Approved complementary minors
The minors below are associated with particular Bachelor of Communication majors; contact your student adviser (fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz) for more information.
- Any language major or minor listed in the BA regulations
- Any Bachelor of Science subjects, except the Science in Society minor
- Asian Studies
- Creative Writing
- Design for Social Innovation
- English Literature
- Film
- International Relations

POTENTIAL CAREERS
Victoria University of Wellington’s strong relationships with key players in the communications sector means that the expertise you acquire through the Bachelor of Communication will be relevant and attractive to employers; courses involving public sector and political communication draw deeply on these connections.

The BC will prepare you for a career in creative industries, government, internal communications, media or public relations, non-governmental organisations and social advocacy groups, policy development, or the public sector.

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
A BC can lead to further study in our Honours, Master’s, and PhD programmes in a range of subject areas. We also offer an array of specialist graduate and postgraduate diplomas.

SCHOOL SUBJECTS
You can start any BC major from an introductory level in your first year.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study.
A total of 360 points is required:
- a maximum of 180 points at 100 level
- at least 180 points at 200 and 300 level
- at least 240 points from courses listed for the BC (core courses and courses in major)
- at least 60 points from approved complementary minor courses (in addition to the prerequisites for these courses).

You must include the following core courses:
- COMS 101, MDIA 102
- COMS 201, 20 further points from COMS 200–299
- COMS 301, 20 further points from COMS 300–399.

In addition, you must satisfy the requirements of:
- one major subject selected from the options over the page
- one minor in an approved complementary subject, to develop specific expertise outside the BC.

A minor comprises at least 60 points from the relevant subject area at 200 level or above, of which at least 15 points must be at 300 level. No 300-level course may be counted towards a major or another minor. Many courses have specific prerequisites, so you will normally need to start studying subjects you wish to minor in during your first year. Some minors (for example, Creative Writing) have specific required courses as listed in the relevant degree regulations.
MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The requirements listed below are the requirements in order to complete a major; regulatory degree requirements are listed in the University’s Calendar.

In most cases, the courses listed under (a) of the major requirements below are what you need to take in your first year. To find out details of what a particular course is about and when it is timetabled, look in the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

Intercultural Communication
a) 40 points from CHIN, FREN, GERM, GREE, ITAL, JAPA, LATI, MAOR, NZSL, SAMO, SPAN 100–199.
b) 40 points from ICOM 200–299.
c) 40 points from ICOM 300–399.

Approved complementary minors are Asian Studies, Linguistics, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, and any language major or minor subject area listed in the BA regulations.

Literary and Creative Communication
a) LCCM 171, ENGL 172.
b) 40 points from LCCM 200–299, WRIT 203.
c) 40 points from LCCM 300–399.

Approved complementary minors are Creative Writing, English Literature, Film, and Theatre.

Media Studies
a) 40 points from MDIA 100–199.
b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299.
c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399.
d) 20 further points from MDIA 200–399.

Approved complementary minors are Design for Social Innovation, Film, Media Design, and Theatre.

Political Communication
a) 40 points from POLS 101–199, INTP 101–199.
b) 40 points from PCOM 200–299.
c) 40 points from PCOM 300–399.

Approved complementary minors are International Relations, Political Science, and Public Policy.

Science Communication
a) SCIS 101.
b) SCIS 211, 213.
c) SCIS 311; (CREW 352 or SCIS 314); and 15 further points from SCIS 300–399.
d) 20 points from COMS 300–399.

Approved complementary minors include any of the subjects listed in the BSc regulations except the Science in Society minor.

BC SUBJECTS IN OTHER DEGREES

When one of the subjects listed on the previous page—other than Media Studies—is taken as a major or minor in another Bachelor degree, a number of BC core courses must be taken.
DEGREE EXAMPLES

Bachelor of Communication majoring in Intercultural Communication, with a minor in Asian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 101 20 points</td>
<td>CHIN 102 20 points</td>
<td>COMS 201 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101 20 points</td>
<td>POLS 112 20 points</td>
<td>COMS 203 20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60 points 60 points 60 points 60 points 60 points 60 points

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Bachelor of Communication majoring in Media Studies, with a minor in Film

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101 20 points</td>
<td>MDIA 102 20 points</td>
<td>COMS 201 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 101 20 points</td>
<td>FILM 102 20 points</td>
<td>MDIA 207 20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60 points 60 points 60 points 60 points 60 points 60 points

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Conjoint BA/BC: Bachelor of Arts majoring in Political Science and International Relations, and a Bachelor of Communication majoring in Political Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Year 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112 20 points</td>
<td>POLS 114 20 points</td>
<td>COMS 201 20 points</td>
<td>COMS 202 20 points</td>
<td>PCONS 302 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 113 20 points</td>
<td>MDIA 102 20 points</td>
<td>PUBL 201 20 points</td>
<td>INTP 345 20 points</td>
<td>PCONS 301 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101 20 points</td>
<td>PCONS 211 20 points</td>
<td>PCONS 232 20 points</td>
<td>PCONS 203 20 points</td>
<td>PCONS 210 20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120 points 120 points 120 points 120 points 60 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>BA major 1</th>
<th>BA major 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Guide to Undergraduate Study 2020  77
At Victoria University of Wellington, Design is about innovation. Think of a surfboard, an art exhibition, an avatar, or a prosthetic leg—all were imagined by designers who took their creativity and gave it a purpose.

The Bachelor of Design Innovation (BDI) will push you to forge a future in the many expanding design-related industries by learning how to use technology to encourage creative and thoughtful design solutions that will challenge the way the world works.

Design innovation is vital to the design process and has the potential to enhance both cultural and economic wellbeing. Bringing together behavioural, cultural, and social insights with technology creates an environment where truly innovative, unexpected, and meaningful designs emerge.

The University’s three-year BDI allows you to configure your course of study to suit your individual interests and prepare you for your desired career.

You can major in one of seven areas—Animation and Visual Effects, Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Fashion Design Technology, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, or Media Design—or combine your studies in Design with a minor in a complementary discipline such as Computer Science, Cultural Anthropology, Film, Marketing, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, or Psychology.

The first year of the BDI introduces you to the breadth of design tools and technologies and develops the discipline necessary for working in a creative practice. By employing ‘designing through making’ learning processes, you will develop design confidence through a series of experimental challenges in your first year.

A distinguishing feature of the School of Design is its cross-disciplinary programme that allows strong relationships to develop across the majors. It is an integrated programme of study that challenges traditional definitions of design through the creative investigation of the skills and principles of design.

You are encouraged to develop a strong, individual approach to design while identifying a commitment to a particular design discipline.

A portfolio is not required to get into the first-year programme, but selection into second-year disciplines is based on academic performance in the first year.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/bdi

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND DESIGN

139 Vivian Street, Wellington

04 463 6200

design@vuw.ac.nz

www.victoria.ac.nz/design
CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Animation and Visual Effects focuses on visual effects for film, but the skills graduates gain will also see them well placed to take up careers in newly emerging fields of virtual and augmented reality, game design, and web broadcasting.

Communication Design graduates will be suitably prepared to start their career in a range of design fields, including art direction, communication design, digital branding, graphic design, illustration, layout design, photography, and publishing.

Design for Social Innovation offers a variety of career opportunities in the rapidly expanding field of the creative industries. Future careers include design advocates, design and material culture advisers, consultants, critics, curators, facilitators, managers, researchers, strategists, teachers, and writers.

Fashion Design Technology provides a strong base for any career in fashion, including generative textiles, interaction design for healthcare, and wearable technology. Graduates will be prepared for roles such as concept artist, costume designer, creative director-fashion, fashion designer, fashion editor, retail merchandiser, textile designer, wardrobe stylist, and wearable technology expert.

Industrial Design has an established range of career opportunities. The programme encourages a global perspective and provides an internationally competitive qualification. Whether operating in New Zealand or practising internationally, Industrial Design students can look forward to such positions as 3D digital designers, design consultants, exhibition designers, furniture designers, in-house industrial designers, physical interaction designers, product interface designers, product usability designers, and design and technology teachers.

Interaction Design graduates will be suitably placed to start their career in the fast-growing design industry as a game designer, interaction designer, interface designer, service designer, user-experience designer, or web designer.

Media Design prepares graduates for roles in interactive media, one of the fastest growing sectors of the new mobile world economy. Graduates can look forward to careers in 3D animation, entertainment and interactive TV, film and visual effects, game development and design, motion graphics, performance arts and exhibition design, and web design.

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Recommended school subjects include Art, Design, Digital Media, English, Graphics, Media Studies, and Technology. If you have not achieved 14 credits in an English-rich subject at NCEA Level 3 (for example, Art History, Classics, Economics, English, Geography, History, or Media Studies), you must complete a writing-skills course (WRIT 101 or WRIT 151) in your first year of the BDI.

MAJORS

Animation and Visual Effects: Blend your creativity with emerging technologies and learn how to bring stories to life through animation and visual effects. Gain skills in cutting-edge technology and conceptual development while using problem-based learning, case-study analysis, and doing project work. New Zealand’s award-winning film and visual effects industry is centred here in Wellington, and with our strong links to the industry, you’ll have the opportunity to study with experts.

Communication Design: Actively shape and inform the future evolution of the design industry in New Zealand and learn how to respond and contribute to a global society that is creative, ethical, sustainable, experimental, and reflective of different cultures. Unlike other communication design programmes in New Zealand, this one will explore innovative concepts such as generative design, digital painting, and visual narratives, while considering Māori knowledge and culture.

Design for Social Innovation: This major will give you a good understanding of the relationship between design and culture, society, technology, and the environment. Explore their impact on each other and delve into the theoretical and practical connections between them. You’ll look at how design is applied across a variety of industries and how it relates to other areas of study.

Fashion Design Technology: Learn to design and create clothing and accessories while exploring rich cultures and histories. Discover how fashion is used to tell stories and how garments are being constructed for the needs of the twenty-first century. You’ll study the human body, pattern making, and the design and construction of garments, while exploring the history of fashion, ethical production practices, and sustainability alongside cutting-edge applications in fashion design.

Industrial Design: Learn how to develop original, useful, and meaningful products that enrich our daily lives. You’ll explore the complex social and cultural considerations that go into creating good design. Study human experience, behaviour, needs, and desires so that you can design products that respond to them.

Interaction Design: Be part of one of the most important emerging fields within the design discipline. From mobile computing to gaming and the emerging virtual reality sector, Interaction Design is a highly interdisciplinary field. You’ll be introduced to a range of design disciplines and have the opportunity to combine your knowledge with courses from other schools and faculties at the University.

Media Design: Explore the diverse ways people interact with digital technology, which includes augmented and virtual reality, gaming and mobile media, visual and audio communication, and web experiences. You’ll spend most of your class time in studios working on design solutions to real-world problems. You’ll brainstorm, build concepts, and craft projects while developing new software skills.

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES

The BDI leads to the 13–18-month Master of Design Innovation (MDI) for students who wish to train as professional designers. While the BDI will inspire and open your mind to an exciting new world of career possibilities in design, the MDI offers you the opportunity to focus your studies and develop your skills to internationally competitive levels of professional practice.

www.victoria.ac.nz/design/postgraduate
DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:
- at least 240 points must be from courses listed for the BDI
- at least 200 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- of the 200 points, at least 120 points must be from courses listed for the BDI and at least 80 points must be at 300 level
- of the 80 points, at least 60 points must be from courses listed for the BDI.

The requirements for one major must be satisfied. Courses at 300 level may be counted only towards one major.

MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animation and Visual Effects</td>
<td>ANFX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Design</td>
<td>COMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Social Innovation</td>
<td>CCDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fashion Design Technology</td>
<td>FADN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Design</td>
<td>INDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interaction Design</td>
<td>IXXN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Design</td>
<td>MDDN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First-year core courses

All BDI students must complete four core courses at 100 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>Design Visualisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>Ideas and Principles of Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td>Design in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 101 or</td>
<td>Writing at University or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Writing in English as a Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 151</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you have 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Art History, Classics, Economics, English, Geography, History, or Media Studies, you may substitute the WRIT course with another 100-level course.

In addition to these core courses, you will take other 100-level courses as required for your major. You can also include a minor within your programme of study. See below for more information.

Specialisations

Within each major, it is possible to include specialisations, as described under each major.

Minors

If you are majoring in Animation and Visual Effects, Communication Design, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, or Media Design, you have the option of including a minor within your programme of study. If you are majoring in Design for Social Innovation, you must include a major or minor in an approved complementary subject from outside the BDI schedule.

Minors require course planning from your first year to ensure prerequisites are met for 200- and 300-level courses. Minors consist of 60 points from 200–300 level, including at least 15 points at 300 level. For a list of recommended minors, with your required first-year courses, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/bdi

The BDI must include 240 Design points overall, so plan any non-Design electives or minors carefully to meet this requirement.

Animation and Visual Effects

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>WRIT 101 or WRIT 151*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>DSDN 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td>DSDN 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANFX 101</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- In the second year, complete CCDN 271, ANFX 201, ANFX 211, ANFX 271, ANFX 272; and 45 points from elective courses or courses for a minor.
- In the third year, complete ANFX 301, ANFX 311, ANFX 312, COMD 331; and 60 points from elective courses or courses for a minor, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

Communication Design

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>WRIT 101 or WRIT 151*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>DSDN 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td>DSDN 144 (recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- In the second year, complete CCDN 271, COMD 201, COMD 231, COMD 241; and 40 points from elective courses or courses for a minor.
- In the third year, complete COMD 301 and two courses from COMD 321, COMD 331, COMD 342, COMD 351; one further course from the BDI schedule; and 40 points from elective courses or courses for a minor, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

Specialisations

If you are completing a major in Communication Design, you may obtain a specialisation within that major by completing the courses in your chosen specialisation:

Advertising: COMD 321, COMD 351, CCDN 244, and 20 points from MDIA 100–199

Computational Graphic Design: COMD 342, MDDN 242, and 20 further points from MDDN 200–399.

Design for Social Innovation

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>WRIT 101 or WRIT 151*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>DSDN 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- In the second year, complete CCDN 271 and two courses from CCDN 200–270; and 60 points from elective courses or courses for a minor.
In the third year, complete CCDN 312, CCDN 331, and one course from CCDN 300–399; and 60 points from elective courses or courses for a minor, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

Specialisations
If you are completing a major in Design for Social Innovation, you may obtain a specialisation within that major by completing the courses in your chosen specialisation:

- **Cultures of Making**: CCDN 233, CCDN 244, CCDN 344
- **Service Design**: DSDN 251, CCDN 233, CCDN 312
- **Speculative Design**: CCDN 233, CCDN 242, CCDN 312, CCDN 342.

Minors
If you are majoring in Design for Social Innovation, you must also complete one minor in a complementary subject from outside the BDI subjects. See previous page for more information about minors.

**Fashion Design Technology**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>WRIT 101 or WRIT 151*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>DSDN 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td>FADN 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 152</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the second year, complete CCDN 271, FADN 201, FADN 242, and two further courses from COMD 211, INDN 241, INDN 252, MDDN 251; 20 points from elective courses.

In the third year, complete FADN 301, FADN 312, FADN 341, and one course from INDN 321, INDN 332, IXXN 341; 20 points from elective courses.

**Industrial Design**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>WRIT 101 or WRIT 151*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the second year, complete CCDN 271, INDN 211, INDN 212; and 60 points from elective courses or courses for a minor.

In the third year, complete INDN 311, INDN 312, one of INDN 321, INDN 341, and one of CCDN 331, CCDN 344, INDN 332; and 40 points from elective courses or courses for a minor.

Specialisations
If you are completing a major in Industrial Design, you may obtain a specialisation within that major by completing the three courses in your chosen specialisation:

- **Design for Digital Making**: INDN 252, INDN 341, INDN 342
- **Design for Future Technologies**: INDN 252, INDN 332, CCDN 242 or CCDN 344.
- **Tangible Interactions Design**: DSDN 251, INDN 312, INDN 321.

**Interaction Design**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>WRIT 101 or WRIT 151*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the second year, complete CCDN 271, INDN 252, IXXN 201, IXXN 221; two courses from CCDN 233, DSDN 251, MDDN 201, MDDN 243, MDDN 351; and 20 points from elective courses.

In the third year, complete IXXN 301, IXXN 321; two further courses from INDN 321, IXXN 341, MDDN 343, MDDN 352; and 40 points from elective courses.

Specialisations
If you are completing a major in Interaction Design, you may obtain a specialisation within that major by completing the courses in your chosen specialisation:

- **Design for Healthcare**: INDN 252, IXXN 341, CCDN 233
- **Web Design**: IXXN 221, IXXN 321, MDDN 201.

**Media Design**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>WRIT 101 or WRIT 151*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the second year, complete CCDN 271; three courses from MDDN 200–299 (60 points); and 40 points from elective courses or courses for a minor.

In the third year, complete one course from INDN, DSDN, or CCDN 300–399; three courses from MDDN 300–399 (60 points), and 40 points from elective courses or courses for a minor.

Specialisations
If you are completing a major in Media Design, you may obtain a specialisation within that major by completing the courses in your chosen specialisation:

- **3D Design and Animation**: DSDN 132, MDDN 211, MDDN 241, MDDN 311
- **Creative Coding**: MDDN 242, MDDN 251, MDDN 342, CGRA 151
- **Game Design**: DSDN 132, MDDN 241, MDDN 243, MDDN 343
- **Interactive Design**: MDDN 251, either MDDN 201 or MDDN 242, either MDDN 351 or MDDN 352
- **Digital Video**: DSDN 132, DSDN 144, MDDN 211, MDDN 311, MDDN 314, CCDN 244.

*If you have 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in Art History, Classics, Economics, English, Geography, History, or Media Studies, you may substitute the WRIT course with another 100-level course.
## DEGREE EXAMPLES

### BDI majoring in Design for Social Innovation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 200 level 20 points</td>
<td>CCDN 200 level 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level minor 20 points</td>
<td>200-level minor 20 points</td>
<td>200-level minor 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total points required: 360 | Total points completed: 360 |

### BDI majoring in Industrial Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 211 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level minor 20 points</td>
<td>200-level minor 20 points</td>
<td>200-level minor 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total points required: 360 | Total points completed: 365 |

### BDI majoring in Media Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 200 level 20 points</td>
<td>MDDN 200 level 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level minor 20 points</td>
<td>200-level minor 20 points</td>
<td>200-level minor 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total points required: 360 | Total points completed: 365 |

### Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

82 Victoria University of Wellington
“I wanted to study design and marketing at a university that was highly regarded in both fields. Being able to combine Design for Social Innovation with a minor in Marketing allows me to use my skills across both fields and develop them into exciting projects. At the Te Aro campus, I love the open and collaborative environment of the design studios. It’s a great place to engage with other students.”
Early childhood teachers are among the most influential members of the community. The teaching and care they offer lay the foundation for success in education and in life. Teachers have the opportunity to deeply affect children in their care.

The programmes offered by the Faculty of Education give graduates the skills to take on this responsibility with confidence, and to enjoy the excitement, creativity, and fun of working with young children.

The Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood (BEd(Tchg)EC) is a three-year degree for those wanting to gain a degree-level qualification in early childhood teaching. It is designed to prepare you for an exciting and stimulating career as an early childhood teacher, and successful completion will enable you to be eligible for provisional teacher registration with the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

This degree aims to develop professional teachers who are sensitive to human needs; flexible, adaptable, and resourceful people who can become leaders, able to work not only with young children but also with a variety of adults in the community. It is divided into the following components:

- Cultural Studies
- Curriculum Studies
- Education Studies
- Professional Teaching Studies and Teaching Experience.

Having successfully completed the BEd(Tchg)EC, you will:

- be responsible for managing and monitoring children’s learning and development
- know the curriculum you teach and how to develop skills and knowledge in this area
- think effectively about your practice and learn from experience
- have knowledge of the context of early childhood education in Aotearoa New Zealand
- have undergone preparation to work in the early childhood services, including education and care, home-based care, kindergartens, and Pacific Island language nests.

Find out more about this degree [here](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/early-childhood).

**SCHOLARSHIPS**

TeachNZ offers a range of scholarships for teachers in training.

Go to [www.teachnz.govt.nz](http://www.teachnz.govt.nz) or phone 0800 165 225 for more information. If you are considering applying for a TeachNZ Scholarship, do so early as there are limited numbers available.
POTENTIAL CAREERS

Graduates are eligible for registration with the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and to teach in New Zealand early childhood education services, including childcare, kindergartens, and home-based language nests.

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES

Completion of an early childhood education undergraduate programme can lead to further study towards a Bachelor of Education with Honours (BEd(Hons)) or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd). The Faculty also offers a Master of Education (MEd) by coursework, a Doctor of Education (EdD), and a Doctor of Philosophy in Education (PhD).

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Recommended school subjects include a balance of sciences, mathematics, and essay-based subjects such as English, Geography, and History.

Creative subjects such as Design, Music Studies, and Practical Arts are also useful.

As you are required to have a working knowledge of a range of early childhood education centres, you will undertake 21 weeks of teaching experience across the three years of the degree.

An alternative pathway is to complete an undergraduate degree first, or be a qualified primary school teacher, and then apply to enrol in the one-year Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education). See the Faculty of Education handbook or go to www.victoria.ac.nz/education for more information.

For entry into any teaching programme, you will need to be assessed and accepted by the Faculty of Education as being suitable for the teaching profession. This involves meeting set criteria, having supportive referees, having a satisfactory police check, making declarations about any health or disability issues, and taking part successfully in a selection meeting that will include an interview and literacy and numeracy testing.

If English is not your first language, you must gain a band score of 7.0 or better in each component of the academic IELTS test before you begin the programme.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:
- at least 255 points must be at 200 and 300 level
- complete 120 points at 100 level: EDUC 115, EDUC 116, TCHG 111–119
- complete courses worth 125 points at 200 level from EDUC 215, TCHG 211–219
- complete courses worth 100 points from TCHG 360–369
- complete at least one further elective course.

Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Early Childhood</td>
<td>TCEC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BEd(Tchg)EC qualification structure

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 111</td>
<td>TCHG 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 115</td>
<td>TCHG 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 116</td>
<td>TCHG 116*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>TCHG 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 211</td>
<td>TCHG 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 212</td>
<td>TCHG 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 218</td>
<td>TCHG 216*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 117*</td>
<td>TCHG 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 215</td>
<td>TCHG 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 361</td>
<td>TCHG 365*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 362</td>
<td>TCHG 368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Course contains teaching experience component.

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) is a one-year full-time graduate-level qualification for students who already have a university degree.

Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/graduate-diploma-teaching-ece for more information.
“I have really enjoyed my teaching experiences. There are so many things you can learn by simply putting what you’ve learnt into practice and actually having a go. It opens up opportunities for further development and understanding, and also for growing relationships with teachers, families, and children. I also enjoyed TCHG 212 The Musical and Physical Child course, which focused on music and movement in early childhood education. Being able to integrate this into my teaching practice is special and fun for me.”
Are you someone who likes problem-solving, being creative or making things? Do you like to understand how things work and often think, “I could improve that”? Do you want to create technology that saves lives and makes the world a better place?

If so, our Engineering programme is for you—come to Victoria University of Wellington and study with innovative people.

Our Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) focuses on the digital world so you can design and implement real-world systems. Right from the start, you will gain core skills and apply them to design and build exciting technology such as autonomous robots and computer games, or design and build secure computing systems.

You’ll take courses that cover topics such as artificial intelligence, computer systems, cybersecurity, electronics, networking, renewable energy systems, robotics, and software development. By taking courses that cover multiple topics, you’ll gain both the in-depth knowledge to contribute to solving real-world problems and the breadth to understand how different strands of engineering connect together.

Engineers are some of the most sought-after people in the modern world. You’ll graduate as a skilled professional and be able to choose from many interesting and well-paid careers.

Victoria University of Wellington was ranked first in the latest Performance-Based Research Fund Quality Evaluation and Computer Science also achieved a number one ranking. Our researchers have developed audio coders that form the basis for internet telephony, won technical Oscars for graphics, edited world-leading technical journals, created their own programming languages, developed clean energy systems, and monitored the Antarctic ice sheets with magnetic resonance.

The BE(Hons) has been granted full accreditation with Engineering New Zealand (ENZ), and our BE(Hons) in Software Engineering is also accredited by the ITP (IT Professionals New Zealand).

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/be

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Level 1, Cotton Building, Kelburn Parade, Wellington

04 463 5101

engineering@vuw.ac.nz

www.victoria.ac.nz/engineering
POTENTIAL CAREERS
The BE(Hons) leads to careers in a range of exciting jobs, including advanced research, artificial intelligence, computer-game design, computer graphics, cybersecurity, healthcare, mechatronics, mobile communications, multimedia programming, robotics, web innovation, and a variety of software and hardware systems design and development roles.

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
There is a range of Master’s and PhD opportunities in diverse and interesting engineering fields, from robotic music to active vision, and artificial intelligence to internet security.

www.victoria.ac.nz/engineering/postgraduate

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Recommended subjects to study at school include Digital Technologies, Maths, Science, Statistics, and Technology. If you’re planning to study Electronics and Computer Systems, we highly recommend studying Physics and Calculus.

ADMISSION TO THE DEGREE
In addition to the admission requirements on page 26, it is recommended that you have the NZQA requirements as below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>NCEA Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cybersecurity Engineering</td>
<td>16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are applying with Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB), you should contact the School of Engineering and Computer Science for equivalents.

If you don’t have the recommended level of achievement for entry to the BE(Hons) major of your choice, you may be encouraged to apply instead for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree, majoring in Computer Graphics, Computer Science, Electronic and Computer Systems, or Renewable Energy Systems. You will still need to meet any entry requirements for the individual courses, such as Mathematics and Physics (see the subjects and courses pages, from page 125). You may consider transferring into the BE(Hons) at a later stage, depending on your academic progress.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Four years of full-time study.

A total of 480 points is required:

- at least 120 points must be at 400 level and above, and from courses listed for the BE(Hons)
- the requirements for at least one major subject (see page 90) must be completed
- 300- and 400-level courses may be counted towards only one major.

You must also complete at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in an approved engineering environment.

Other important information
Honours will be awarded to students with good academic achievement in their third and fourth years of study.

First-year students need to take the 100-level core courses, plus any additional 100-level courses required for their chosen major. To find out details of what a particular course is about, when it is taught, and its entry requirements, look in the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

The BE(Hons) degree is made up of two parts that you’ll need to complete.

Part 1 consists of seven or eight 100-level courses that provide the necessary foundations for the BE(Hons). Make sure you take the right courses for your chosen major (see the tables on the following pages). Although many courses are shared with other majors, some are different, so check carefully.

MAJORS
Cybersecurity Engineering covers a range of technology-based courses and interdisciplinary courses that include aspects of law, policy, social and human factors, ethics, and risk management. The major has been developed due to the increasing demand for cybersecurity graduates, demonstrating the rapid growth of the speciality.

Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering encompasses a range of disciplines from the fundamental electrical characteristics of materials to the abstraction of data in signal processing. It also includes robotics, renewable energy, and embedded systems and focuses on the design and development of electronic-based systems to solve real-world problems.

Software Engineering enables you to design, implement, and maintain complex computer systems. You will learn to build and programme software systems that are efficient, robust, reliable and secure, and usable. Graduates are leaders in the field of modern programming, which is essential to our modern lifestyles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cybersecurity Engineering</td>
<td>CYBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>ECEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SWEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you're unsure about which major you like, speak to staff in the School of Engineering and Computer Science about selecting courses that keep your options open.

To successfully complete Part 1 of the BE(Hons), you’ll need to pass all required Part 1 courses with at least a B average. If you have a lower average, you’ll be able to transfer your courses to a Bachelor of Science (BSc).

Part 2 is the core component of the BE(Hons) and is made up of various 200-, 300-, and 400-level courses. Some courses are common to all majors, such as the professional practice and work experience, but most are specific to the major you wish to study. Professional practice contains a set of courses (ENGR 201, 301, 302, 401, and 489) required for all majors, and which develop a professional approach to engineering.

Work experience is required for all majors and consists of three courses (ENGR 291, 391, and 491) and 800 hours of approved work experience in an engineering environment. The courses will help you prepare to apply for, and work in, appropriate employment. The work experience normally occurs in the summers following your second and third years of study.

Major courses are required (those not included within Part 1). Some of these courses are mandatory, and others may be selected from a set range of courses.

Additional courses are required in order to bring the total number of points to 480. These may be selected from any courses offered by Victoria University of Wellington.

### Major Requirements

#### Cybersecurity Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>COMP 102 or COMP 112, COMP 103, ENGR 101, ENGR 110, CYBR 171, ENGR 121, ENGR 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ENGR 201, ENGR 291, COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, NWEN 243, SWEN 221, SWEN 225 or one of MATH 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>CYBR 371, CYBR 372, CYBR 373, ENGR 301, ENGR 302, ENGR 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MATH 324, NWEN 301–342, SWEN 324, SWEN 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>CYBR 471, CYBR 472, CYBR 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGR 401, ENGR 489, ENGR 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 400-level course from CYBR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>COMP 102 or COMP 112, COMP 103, ENGR 101, ENGR 110, ENGR 121, ENGR 122, ENGR 141, ENGR 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ECEN 202, ECEN 203, ECEN 204, ECEN 220, MATH 244, ENGR 201, ENGR 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one course from COMP 261, MATH 245, NWEN 241, NWEN 243, SWEN 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>ECEN 301, ECEN 315, ECEN 321, ENGR 301, ENGR 302, ENGR 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one course from COMP 307, ECEN 302, ECEN 303, ECEN 310, NWEN 301, NWEN 302, NWEN 304, SWEN 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENGR 401, ENGR 489, ENGR 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least three courses from ECEN 401–439, ENGR 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401–439, ENGR 440, ENGR 441, NWEN 402–404 or SWEN 422</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>COMP 102 or COMP 112, COMP 103, ENGR 101, ENGR 110, ENGR 121, CYBR 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of CGRA 151, ENGR 141, ENGR 142, or PHYS 100–199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ENGR 201, ENGR 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, NWEN 243, SWEN 221, SWEN 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>ENGR 301, ENGR 302, ENGR 391, SWEN 301; SWEN 303 or SWEN 325, SWEN 324 or SWEN 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one course from CGRA, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 301–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ENGR 401, ENGR 489, ENGR 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least two courses from NWEN, SWEN 401–479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one further course from CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN 401–479</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DEGREE EXAMPLES

### BE(Hons) majoring in Cybersecurity Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 102 or</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>COMP 261</td>
<td>NWEN 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>ENGR 110</td>
<td>NWEN 241</td>
<td>SWEN 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 121</td>
<td>ENGR 123</td>
<td>SWEN 221</td>
<td>ENGR 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYBR 171</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>CYBR 271</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total points required:** 480  
**Total points completed:** 480

*Subject to regulatory approval.

### BE(Hons) majoring in Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 102 or</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>ECEN 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>ENGR 110</td>
<td>ECEN 203</td>
<td>ECEN 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 121</td>
<td>ENGR 122</td>
<td>ECEN 202</td>
<td>ENGR 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 141</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>ENGR 111</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total points required:** 480  
**Total points completed:** 480

*Subject to regulatory approval.

### Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Part 2: Major</th>
<th>Part 2: Professional practice</th>
<th>Part 2: Work experience</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Guide to Undergraduate Study 2020  91
### BE(Hons) majoring in Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 102 or COMP 112</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>NWEN 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>ENGR 110</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 121</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>ENGR 123</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYBR 171</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>CGRA 151*</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total points required:** 480  
**Total points completed:** 480

*Students may choose from CGRA 151, ENGR 141, ENGR 142, or PHYS 100–199.

### Key

JOEL ROBERSTON
Graduate, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Electronic and Computer Systems

“I enjoy using problem-solving skills in engineering to create new devices and expand my understanding of physics and mathematics. All my courses have been packed with interesting and useful knowledge, including lots of practical learning. The Summer of Tech programme, sponsored by the University, helped me get a summer job as a software developer after my second year of study.”
What do health and wellbeing mean to you? The World Health Organization defines health as a state of “physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity”. Wellbeing is about how we are doing as individuals, communities, and as a nation, and about how sustainable this is for the future.

The health sector in New Zealand currently needs more people who are passionate about improving health and wellbeing in our communities, and through health study at Victoria University of Wellington, exciting health-sector opportunities are possible. With Wellington at the heart of New Zealand and the seat of government, the University is a great place to study health and wellbeing so you can make a real difference to health in New Zealand and internationally.

The Bachelor of Health (BHlth) gives students a foundational understanding of health services, health policy and strategy, the social aspects of health, and how health issues affect populations in New Zealand and beyond. This degree will help you to develop skills in critical and creative thinking in health subjects, and enable you to communicate complex ideas effectively in a range of health-related areas. There are four majors to choose from in the BHlth, and you can shape your personal interests by also taking courses such as Education, Psychology, or Public Policy that are offered by other faculties. Over the term of your degree, you will learn about ethical practice and working collaboratively with other health-sector professionals while developing the core knowledge and skills necessary to make improvements to the health and wellbeing of individuals, communities, and populations.

At the end of your three years’ study, there are many exciting opportunities to apply your newfound health skills and knowledge to, such as designing new health promotion initiatives, or reviewing health policies and services to improve their effectiveness.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE  
www.victoria.ac.nz/bhlth

FACULTY OF HEALTH
Level 1, Easterfield Building, Kelburn Parade, Wellington
04 463 4750
health@vuw.ac.nz
www.victoria.ac.nz/health
CAREER OPPORTUNITIES
Possible roles include health educator, health information manager, health IT developer, health manager, health policy analyst, health promotion practitioner, health researcher, health service designer, and Māori or Pasifika health promoter.

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
The School of Health offers postgraduate pathways for BHlth students. Graduates of the BHlth can continue to a Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, or (with a B grade average) a Master of Health. Specialisations include Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery, Health Promotion, and Workplace Health and Safety.

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Recommended subjects to study at school are Statistics and Biology, or Science. Other useful subjects include English, Health Education, Home Economics, Physical Education, Physics, and Social Studies.

MAJORS

Health Informatics: Learn about the combination of technology and information systems and explore how and when data is stored and kept confidential, how it is read and translated, and what to do with the information contained in the data. Health informatics can be applied to many areas, including electronic health records, telemedicine, healthcare standards, and health ethics. All of these lead to a more affordable, flexible health system and better health outcomes for people.

Health Promotion: This major will introduce you to the factors that influence the health of people, and you’ll develop skills in health communication and programme design. Health promotion plays an essential role in society, assisting with the delivery of information about health and health-related topics, with the ultimate goal of improving the health of individuals and populations.

Health Psychology: Health psychologists examine how people deal with illness and stress by looking at life factors and behavioural patterns. This major will give you a grounding in psychology and health and wellbeing knowledge, and will prepare you to go on to postgraduate study in psychology or into employment areas such as health promotion and health education.

Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery: This major will introduce you to the health system and services in New Zealand, including health and public policy and health management, and will teach you how to evaluate the determinants of health in different people. Graduates will be ready to make an important contribution to health agencies in roles such as health educators, health policy advisers, and health researchers.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study or equivalent in part-time study.
A total of 360 points is required:
- at least 180 points must be for courses above 100 level
- at least 240 points from the BHlth Schedule
- at least 75 points from 300-level courses, with at least 60 of those selected from the BHlth Schedule

The BHlth must include HLWB 101, HLWB 102, HLWB 103, HLWB 104, HLWB 201, HLWB 202, HLWB 203*, HLWB 301 or HLWB 302, STAT 193 (or QUAN 102).

The requirements for at least one major must be satisfied. Courses at 300 level may be counted towards only one major.

Students taking the Health Psychology major are not required to take HLWB 203.

Other important information
You may include a second major from within the BHlth programme or another undergraduate degree.
Many courses have specific prerequisites, so you will normally need to start studying subjects you wish to major or minor in during your first year.
You should also consider using elective slots in your first year for an alternative major’s prerequisites if you are undecided about your major.
The conjoint programme makes it possible to combine a BHlth with another degree in a minimum of four years.
You may also include a minor subject in an undergraduate study area for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Architectural Studies, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Design Innovation, or Bachelor of Science.

A minor comprises at least 60 points from the relevant subject area at 200 level or above, of which at least 15 points must be at 300 level and not counted towards a major or another minor.
Certain minors have specific course requirements. See a faculty adviser for more information.

The BHlth core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Health and Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Social and Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Biology for Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Policy and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>Statistics in Practice or Statistics for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 201</td>
<td>Global Health and Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 202</td>
<td>Health and Wellbeing in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 203*</td>
<td>Health Evaluation and Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 301 or HLWB 302**</td>
<td>Research and Enquiry in Health or Health Internship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students taking the Health Psychology major are not required to include HLWB 203.
**Limited entry.
## MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

### Health Informatics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101</td>
<td>HLWB 201</td>
<td>HLWB 301 or 302*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 102</td>
<td>HLWB 202</td>
<td>INFO 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103</td>
<td>HLWB 203</td>
<td>INFO 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 104</td>
<td>INFO 231</td>
<td>Two further courses from 300-level INFO or other approved courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>INFO 264</td>
<td>Two further 15-point electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 101</td>
<td>One further course from 200-level INFO or other approved courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 151</td>
<td>One 300-level HLWB course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 100-level elective</td>
<td>Two further electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Promotion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101</td>
<td>HLWB 201</td>
<td>HLWB 301 or 302*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 102</td>
<td>HLWB 202</td>
<td>HLWB 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103</td>
<td>HLWB 203</td>
<td>HLWB 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 104</td>
<td>HLWB 206</td>
<td>HLWB 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 105</td>
<td>SOSC 220</td>
<td>One 300-level elective, one 200-level elective, plus two further electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>One 200-level elective plus two further electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 141</td>
<td>One further 100-level elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101</td>
<td>HLWB 201</td>
<td>HLWB 301 or 302*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 102</td>
<td>HLWB 202</td>
<td>HLWB 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103</td>
<td>HLWB 205</td>
<td>PSYC 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 104</td>
<td>PSYC 221</td>
<td>PSYC 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 105</td>
<td>PSYC 232</td>
<td>PSYC 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>PSYC 233</td>
<td>Three electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 121</td>
<td>One further 200-level elective plus one further elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 122</td>
<td>One further 200-level elective plus two further electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Limited entry.

### Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101</td>
<td>HLWB 201</td>
<td>HLWB 301 or 302*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 102</td>
<td>HLWB 202</td>
<td>HLWB 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103</td>
<td>HLWB 203</td>
<td>HLWB 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 104</td>
<td>HLWB 204</td>
<td>HLWB 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193 or QUAN 102</td>
<td>PUBL 201</td>
<td>HLWB 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 113</td>
<td>One 200-level elective plus two further electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 15-point electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Limited entry.
### DEGREE EXAMPLES

#### BHlth majoring in Health Informatics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101</td>
<td>HLWB 102</td>
<td>HLWB 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103</td>
<td>HLWB 104</td>
<td>INFO 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td>INFO 151</td>
<td>200-level INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 101</td>
<td>100-level elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 301 or HLWB 302</td>
<td>INFO 354</td>
<td>300-level INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BHlth majoring in Health Promotion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101</td>
<td>HLWB 102</td>
<td>HLWB 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103</td>
<td>HLWB 104</td>
<td>HLWB 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td>HLWB 105</td>
<td>SOSC 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>200-level elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 141</td>
<td>100-level elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 301 or HLWB 302</td>
<td>HLWB 306</td>
<td>300-level elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 310</td>
<td>HLWB 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Key

- **Core**
- **Major**
- **Elective**
### DEGREE EXAMPLES

#### BHlth majoring in Health Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 102 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 201 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 104 15 points</td>
<td>PSYC 232 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 105 15 points</td>
<td>PSYC 221 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 121 15 points</td>
<td>PSYC 122 15 points</td>
<td>200-level elective 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 360

#### BHlth majoring in Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 101 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 102 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 201 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 103 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 104 15 points</td>
<td>HLWB 203 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 113 20 points</td>
<td>STAT 193 15 points</td>
<td>200-level elective 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>65 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 points</td>
<td>125 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

**Key**

- **Core**
- **Major**
- **Elective**
“I’ve always had a desire to help people. Studying a BHlth has allowed me to learn more about the health and wellbeing of people on many levels, including mental, spiritual, and social. I find I am constantly learning something new and expanding my knowledge. The lectures are interactive, interesting, and full of relatable content.”
Law is about relationships and our connections to each other. Our society, culture, and economy, our family ties, and our international allegiances all exist within a legal framework.

The Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is a four-year undergraduate degree. Most students combine the LLB with another degree, and this will take a minimum of five years’ study. As a graduate, you will contribute to every aspect of life in New Zealand, whether practising as a lawyer or working in business, the community, or government. You will be equipped to both uphold and challenge the principles that govern our daily lives.

The University’s Faculty of Law is housed in the historic Government Buildings. Its downtown location is in the hub of New Zealand lawmaking, opposite Parliament and close to the courts, research libraries, and the central business district. This unique environment attracts top academics and students from around the world.

Our Law students are active debaters and do well in international mootng and debating competitions. We teach Law by the Socratic method, in which you will be questioned on your set readings during lectures. This is ideal preparation for a career in law. Ranked first in New Zealand for the quality of our research, and in the world’s top 40 universities for law (QS World University Rankings by subject, 2018), the University’s Law School offers an education that will secure your future.

POTENTIAL CAREERS

A Law degree can lead to a range of careers. As a graduate, you’ll be able to work in legal practice (in New Zealand and around the world), specialising in many areas, including commercial law, criminal law, family law, international law, litigation, and mediation.

There are opportunities in business, the community, the creative arts, government (including the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, the Crown Law Office, the Department of Conservation and the Defence Force), and in universities as lecturers.

To be eligible for admission to the legal profession in New Zealand (to practise law), Law graduates must complete a practical professional legal studies course, often called ‘profs’. Two organisations offer this training in New Zealand. The Faculty of Law can advise you about this requirement.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/llb
POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
Graduates with an LLB often combine work with part-time study in a Master of Laws to specialise in a subject area of law. Also offered is a Graduate Certificate in Law, a flexible programme that can be undertaken for professional development purposes.

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
You should study subjects that you enjoy. These may be essay-based subjects or those that encourage analytical thinking such as languages, Art History, Classics, Economics, English, Geography, History, Mathematics, Music, and Physics.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Four years of full-time study (although commonly studied over five or more years alongside another degree).

A total of 480 points is required:
- at least 90 points must be from non-Law courses chosen from any other first degree at the University
- three core courses at 100 level (usually in the first year): LAWS 121, LAWS 122, LAWS 123
- five core courses at 200 level: LAWS 211, LAWS 212, LAWS 213, LAWS 214, LAWS 297
- two core courses at 300 level: LAWS 301, LAWS 312
- 11 further LAWS courses at 300 level, including LAWS 334 Legal Ethics if you wish to apply for admission to the Bar.

DEGREE EXAMPLES
Conjoint LLB/BA, with a major in English Literature and a minor in International Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Year 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 121</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>LAWS 122</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 100</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>LAWS 123</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 113</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>ENGL 100</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>ENGL 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>70 points</td>
<td>55 points</td>
<td>70 points</td>
<td>65 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 points</td>
<td>110 points</td>
<td>55 points</td>
<td>70 points</td>
<td>65 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key
- Core
- Major
- Minor
- Elective

Selection into second year
Selection into second-year Law is based on academic performance in the three 100-level LAWS courses. A B average over the three first-year LAWS courses is generally required.

Check the website for detailed selection criteria into second-year Law for first-year students, transferring students, or graduates, or if you require details on the Māori admissions process.

Selection into Honours
Each year, the top students who have completed at least four of the five 200-level courses may be invited to join the Honours programme. Although it shares many components with the LLB, the Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons)) is a separate undergraduate degree that will extend your research, writing, and analytical skills in a range of specialist areas.

You should read the current Undergraduate Law Prospectus for further advice on how to plan your degree. Obtain a copy from the Law School Office, Room G31, Government Buildings, or view it at www.victoria.ac.nz/law-prospectus.

First year
The first year consists of three LAWS courses, together with non-Law courses of your choice. Offered in the first trimester, LAWS 121 is open entry, subject to university admission criteria. A pass in LAWS 121 is a prerequisite for both LAWS 122 and LAWS 123.

Most first-year Law students begin another degree in their first year alongside their LLB. This means their non-Law points (see below and the next page) should be made up of courses required for the other degree. Use the relevant degree pages in this guide to find out what you need to include in your first-year programme. Details of particular courses and when they are taught are on the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).
Conjoint LLB/BCom, with a major in Economics and a minor in Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Year 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 121</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>LAWS 122</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 211</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 130</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 123</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 212</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM 111</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>ECON 141</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 297</td>
<td>10 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 102</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>QUAN 111</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>65 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>65 points</td>
<td>65 points</td>
<td>75 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125 points</td>
<td>130 points</td>
<td>135 points</td>
<td>150 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LLB course</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Commerce core</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

LLB only

Minimum points required: 480, of which 390 must be LAWS courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 121</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>LAWS 122</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>LAWS 123</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>LAWS 211</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>LAWS 212</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>LAWS 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>LAWS 214</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>LAWS 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective courses can be any subject. Students must complete 90 points of electives (five or six electives to make 90 points).

Key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law course</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Total points required: 660
Total points completed: 660

102 Victoria University of Wellington
“During my studies, I’ve had the opportunity to take part in the Community Justice Project. It’s a great way to see how law can really help people. I’ve also been involved in the VUW Feminist Law Society at the University, various climate justice groups, and the Howard League. Clubs are a great way to meet like-minded people and work towards a common goal.”
If you are passionate about helping people and want a rewarding career providing high-quality maternity care, Victoria University of Wellington's Bachelor of Midwifery* (BMid) is the right choice for you.

The BMid provides you with the breadth of knowledge and clinical experience required for successful practice in the complex environment of today’s registered midwives.

The BMid is a comprehensive 480-point degree that you will complete over four years of study. Successful completion of the degree and the national midwifery examination will enable you to practise within the Midwifery Scope of Practice**.

Victoria University of Wellington’s BMid is a research-informed programme that draws on both the midwifery expertise within the School of Nursing, Midwifery, and Health Practice and the broader academic strengths of the Faculty of Health and wider university. Courses will include lectures, labs, group work in a simulation environment, and clinical learning experiences.

In the first year, you’ll complete foundation courses in biology, biomedical science, chemistry, education, health, and two introductory midwifery practice courses. The remaining courses focus on midwifery theory and midwifery practice.

*Subject to regulatory approval.

**Go to www.midwiferycouncil.health.nz for more information on the national midwifery examination and scope of practice.

SCHOLARSHIPS

The Faculty of Health is offering Bachelor of Midwifery Inaugural Scholarships that will be awarded at a value of up to $5,000, with a minimum scholarship of $1,000.

These scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit and other criteria.

www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Graduates of the BMid programme will be positioned to take their place in the healthcare workforce as registered midwives, either employed by hospitals or other maternity care providers, or self-employed. Graduates may also be eligible to enter postgraduate midwifery programmes and undertake research.

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers
DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Four years of full-time study.
A total of 480 points is required:
- at least 340 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399 and at least 240 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399 selected from the BMid schedule
- the BMid must include MIDW 101, 102, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311; BIOL 111, 114, 243; BMSC 117; CHEM 113; EDUC 141; HLWB 105.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
To gain entry to the BMid, you will need to achieve a minimum of 18 credits at NCEA Level 3 in Biology and/or Chemistry and a minimum of 16 credits at Level 3 in Classics, Economics, English, Geography, History, or Media Studies. If you haven’t studied either Biology or Chemistry to Level 3, a minimum of 16 credits will be required in the subject at Level 2.

If you do not have Level 3 qualifications you may be admitted on successful completion of a Level 4 bridging programme for health-related degrees, or on demonstrated ability to study at degree level, such as graduate status.

You will also need to meet set criteria, including having supportive referees, making declarations about any criminal convictions or health and disability issues, and successfully taking part in a selection meeting. Places in this qualification will be offered on the basis of the applicant’s academic merit and personal attributes.

Other important information
Before you can participate in the required clinical learning experiences for the BMid, you must also provide a current comprehensive First Aid Certificate, proof of immunisation, and proof of a full driving licence.

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
Graduates of the BMid who are registered health professionals can continue to study midwifery at a postgraduate level. The Faculty of Health offers midwifery as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Health or a Master of Health. Graduates who are professionally registered with the Nursing Council of New Zealand can also pursue a Master of Health Research or a Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery.

www.victoria.ac.nz/postgraduate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 101*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 1: Becoming a Midwife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 102*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 2: Preparation for Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
<td>Biology of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 117</td>
<td>Biology of Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 113</td>
<td>Concepts of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 141</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLWB 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 201*</td>
<td>Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 202*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 3: Care of the Newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 203*</td>
<td>Transition to Parenthood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 204*</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology: Pregnancy and Childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 205*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 4: Supporting Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 243</td>
<td>Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 301*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 5: Women with Complex Pregnancies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 302*</td>
<td>Midwifery as a Public Health Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 303*</td>
<td>Women’s Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 304*</td>
<td>Research and Enquiry in Midwifery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 305*</td>
<td>Complexities in Pregnancy and Childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 306*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 6: Art and Science of Midwifery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 307*</td>
<td>Applied Pharmacology and Physiology for Midwives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 308*</td>
<td>Being a Midwife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 309*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 7: Complex Labour and Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 310*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 8: Transition to Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 311*</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice 9: Practice Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject to regulatory approval.
# DEGREE PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Trimester 1</th>
<th>Trimester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 101 Midwifery Practice 1: Becoming a Midwife*</td>
<td>MIDW 102 Midwifery Practice 2: Preparation for Practice*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 114 Biology of Animals</td>
<td>BIOL 111 Cell Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 113 Concepts of Chemistry</td>
<td>BMSC 117 Biology of Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 141 Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>HLWB 105 Introduction to Health Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 201 Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice</td>
<td>MIDW 301 Midwifery Practice 5: Women with Complex Pregnancies*</td>
<td>MIDW 307 Applied Pharmacology and Physiology for Midwives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 202 Midwifery Practice 3: Care of the Newborn*</td>
<td>MIDW 302 Midwifery as a Public Health Strategy*</td>
<td>MIDW 308 Being a Midwife*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 203 Transition to Parenthood*</td>
<td>MIDW 303 Women’s Health*</td>
<td>MIDW 309 Midwifery Practice 7: Complex Labour and Birth*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 204 Anatomy and Physiology: Pregnancy and Childbirth</td>
<td>MIDW 304 Research and Enquiry in Midwifery*</td>
<td>MIDW 310 Midwifery Practice 8: Transition to Practice*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW 205 Midwifery Practice 4: Supporting Women*</td>
<td>MIDW 305 Complexities in Pregnancy And Childbirth*</td>
<td>MIDW 311 Midwifery Practice 9: Practice Project*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 243 Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>MIDW 306 Midwifery Practice 6: Art and Science of Midwifery*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject to regulatory approval.
Underpinning my teaching philosophy is the belief that every person has a fundamental right to learn.

Completing her training as a nurse in 1971 and as a midwife in 1975, Dr Robyn Maude has diverse experience as a midwife in Australia and New Zealand, including work in remote rural settings, hospital-based practice, professional leadership, midwifery education, and community-based maternity care.

Robyn has taken a lead role in developing the Bachelor of Midwifery programme that is starting in 2020, subject to regulatory approval. This is an exciting and ambitious programme that will play a key role in replenishing the midwifery workforce in Wellington and neighbouring regions. The Bachelor of Midwifery will deliver a fresh look midwifery programme to support graduates in confidently navigating the increasingly complex health and social care system through effective woman-centred care.
Music has the power to create emotions and to connect us to our past, to other cultures, and to each other. At the New Zealand School of Music—Te Tōkī (NZSM), you’ll build on your knowledge of music and be extended and inspired by studying for the Bachelor of Music (BMus).

Whether you want to perform, compose, produce, teach, become a music therapist or technologist, or just study music for the love of it, your talent will be nurtured in a creative and collaborative environment at Victoria University of Wellington.

We offer musical opportunities unparalleled in our country. Staff and artist teachers are internationally recognised performers, composers, and researchers, and include members of the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, the New Zealand String Quartet, and the Rodger Fox Big Band.

At the NZSM, you’ll attend masterclasses and workshops given by leading international artists. You’ll learn from visiting composers featured at weekly composer workshops and you’ll connect with leaders in a variety of fields of musical research at our music forum presentations.

Our facilities include outstanding Steinway pianos, a fine collection of historical instruments, several world-class concert rooms, Balinese and Javanese gamelan instruments, a Chinese instruments collection, and our well-equipped electronic and recording studios. Students choose to study at the NZSM because of the quality of its teaching staff and the learning experience. There are opportunities to create, discover, and experience music of all kinds.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/bmus
Instrumental/Vocal Composition: You will develop your creative abilities in a range of courses focused around Instrumental/Vocal Composition and music composed for performers through a fully notated score. Students also have the option to specialise in film scoring. Courses in jazz composition are also offered.

Jazz Performance: You can receive instruction in all standard jazz instruments or in voice.

Music Studies (Ethnomusicology, Musicology, Jazz Studies or without specialisation): You will receive broadly based music training, including creative, critical, cultural, historical, and performance courses in a range of musical styles and genres. A minor in Popular Music Studies can also be included in the BMus.

Sonic Arts and Music Technology: You will explore sound and music through music technology. A minor in Music Technology can also be included in the BMus.

POTENTIAL CAREERS
A BMus can lead to many careers, including as a composer, professional musician or teacher of music, music therapist, film scorer, or sound engineer. You can work in a diverse range of fields—in the music, film, or theatre industries, or in social research, communications, arts and culture administration, and events management.

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
Graduates of the BMus can go on to postgraduate study in Honours, Master’s, diploma, and doctoral programmes. You may also apply for the Master of Music Therapy, a two-year full-time programme that trains graduates to become professional music therapists.

www.victoria.ac.nz/nzsm/study/postgraduate

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Some courses require prior knowledge of music theory. Pathways that do not require prior knowledge or learning in music theory are also available.

PROGRAMME INFORMATION
For most BMus programmes, a good background in music theory is recommended. However, you can take MUSC 160 Introduction to Music Theory and Musicianship without that background.

For the Music Studies and the Sonic Arts and Music Technology majors, you do not need to have studied music before.

Places in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance programmes are by audition. As a guideline, you should have reached the equivalent of Grade 8 in Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music examinations by the time of the audition.

Jazz students should show technical and musical competence in a jazz style on their instrument or with their voice.

Audition applications for Classical Performance and Jazz Performance are due mid-July each year, with opportunities for late applications advertised on the website.

www.victoria.ac.nz/nzsm-audition

MAJORS
Classical Performance: You can receive tuition in all the standard orchestral instruments, as well as baroque cello and flute, fortepiano, guitar, harpsichord, organ, piano, recorder, saxophone, and voice.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study.

A total of 360 points is required:
- a maximum of 180 points can be from 100-level courses
- at least 180 points from 200- and 300-level courses
- at least 75 points must be from courses at 300 level in CMPO, MUSC, or PERF
- the requirements for at least one major (from the list above) must be satisfied (courses at 300 level may be counted towards only one major).

You must complete sufficient elective courses to meet the minimum requirement of 360 points for the BMus.

Study for the BMus in Classical Performance, Instrumental/Vocal Composition, Jazz Performance, Sonic Arts, and Music Technology is intensive and you will study primarily Music courses.

www.victoria.ac.nz/nzsm

Major | Code
---|---
Classical Performance | PERF
Instrumental/Vocal Composition | INVC
Jazz Performance | JAZZ
Music Studies (Ethnomusicology) | MUST (ETHM)*
Music Studies (Jazz Studies) | MUST (JZST)*
Music Studies (Musicology) | MUST (MUMU)*
Music Studies (without specialisation) | MUST
Sonic Arts and Music Technology | SAMT

*When you enrol, you will need to add the code shown in brackets to indicate which specialisation you are choosing within the major.

MINORS

Minor | Code
---|---
Music Technology | MUTC
Popular Music | POPS*

*Subject to regulatory approval.
If you want a more broadly based degree, the Bachelor of Arts (BA) in Music may be more suitable (see page 56 for BA in Music requirements). Minors in Music Technology and Popular Music Studies are also available within the BA. If you enjoy being extended, it is possible to take a conjoint degree combining a BMus and a BA.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

The courses listed in (a) of the major requirements on this page are what you need to take in your first year. To find out details of what a particular course is about and when it is taught, look in the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

Classical Performance

a. Complete six courses at 100 level:
   - PERF 130, MUSC 105, MUSC 166, MUSC 167
   - one course from MUSC 130–139
   - at least one course from PERF 132, PERF 134, PERF 136.

b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
   - PERF 230
   - either PERF 232 and 233, or PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236
   - MUSC 266
   - at least one course from MUSC 230–239 or MUSC 245.

c. Complete four courses at 200 or 300 level:
   - PERF 330
   - either PERF 332 and 333, or PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336
   - at least one course from MUSC 230–249.


Instrumental/Vocal Composition

a. Complete five courses at 100 level: CMPO 101, CMPO 130, MUSC 105, MUSC 166, MUSC 167.

b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
   - CMPO 201, CMPO 230
   - one course from MUSC 220–259
   - two courses from MUSC 260–269.

c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
   - CMPO 301
   - two courses from CMPO 302–389
   - one course from MUSC 320–359.

d. Complete one course in PERF at any level.

   For a specialisation in Film Scoring (FLMS), you must include the following courses: CMPO 186, MUSC 247, MUSC 268, CMPO 305, CMPO 330, and one from FILM 100–399.

Jazz Performance

a. Complete six courses at 100 level: MUSC 105, MUSC 125, MUSC 164, PERF 120, PERF 121, PERF 122.

b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
   - MUSC 264, CMPO 235
   - CMPO, MUSC, or PERF worth 60 points, including either CMPO 220 or (PERF 220, PERF 221, PERF 222).

c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including:
   - either CMPO 320 or (PERF 320 and PERF 322)
   - one course from MUSC 327-329 or CMPO 335.

Music Studies

Without specialisation:

a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
   - MUSC 105
   - either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166
   - any PERF or CMPO course
   - one course from MUSC 120–159
   - one further course from MUSC 120–174.

b. Complete courses worth 80 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 200–299, including at least two courses from MUSC 220–259.

c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including at least one course from MUSC 320–359.

With specialisation:

Musicology

a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
   - MUSC 105, MUSC 166, MUSC 167
   - any PERF or CMPO course
   - one course from MUSC 130–139.

b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
   - MUSC 266
   - two courses from MUSC 230–239
   - one further course from MUSC 220–259.

c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including:
   - at least three courses from MUSC 320–359, including one course from MUSC 330–339 and one course from MUSC 330–349.

Ethnomusicology

a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
   - MUSC 105, MUSC 150, PERF 151
   - either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166.

b. Complete courses at 200 level, including:
   - either MUSC 264 or MUSC 266
   - one course from PERF 250–259
   - further courses worth 60 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 200–299, including at least two courses from MUSC 220–269, of which one must be from MUSC 248–259.

c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC or PERF 300–399, including:
   - at least three courses from MUSC 320–359, including one course from MUSC 330–339 and one course from MUSC 330–349.

Jazz Studies

a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
   - MUSC 105, MUSC 125, and MUSC 164
   - one course from PERF 120–129
   - one course from MUSC 130–159.

b. Complete courses worth 80 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 200–299, including:
   - MUSC 264
   - CMPO 235
   - one course from MUSC 225–229.

c. Complete courses worth 75 points from CMPO, MUSC, or PERF 300–399, including:
   - at least one course from MUSC 325–329
   - one course from MUSC 320–324 or MUSC 330–359.
Sonic Arts and Music Technology

a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
   - CMPO 101, MUSC 105
   - two courses from CMPO 180–189
   - one course from MUSC 164–169.

b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
   - CMPO 210
   - two courses from CMPO 280–289
   - one course from MUSC 220–259.

c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
   - CMPO 310
   - two courses from CMPO 305–389
   - one course from MUSC 320–359.

d. Complete one course in PERF at any level.
   You may use courses from CMPO 305–309 and
   MUSC 320–359 to satisfy the requirements of both the
   Instrumental/Vocal Composition and the Sonic Arts and
   Music Technology majors, provided at least 40 points at
   300 level are credited solely to each major.

**MINOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Music Technology**

Complete the following courses: CMPO 385, 386, 385, 386.

Note: The Music Technology minor is not available to a BMus student majoring in Sonic Arts and Music Technology.

**Popular Music**

Complete the following courses:
   - MDIA 205
   - either MUSC 247 or MUSC 248
   - one course from MDIA 305, MUSC 343, or MUSC 349.

*Subject to regulatory approval.

**DEGREE EXAMPLES**

**BMus majoring in Classical Performance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf 130</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>Perf 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of Perf 132–136</td>
<td>10 points</td>
<td>Perf 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 166</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>MUSC 167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>MUSC 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 100–300 level</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>Elective 100–300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>115 points</td>
<td>125 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total points required: 360</td>
<td>Total points completed: 360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BMus majoring in Sonic Arts and Music Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>CMPO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 186</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>CMPO 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 166</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>Elective 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 100 level</td>
<td>15-20 points</td>
<td>Elective 200–300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 points</td>
<td>130 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total points required: 360</td>
<td>Total points completed: 375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# BMus majoring in Instrumental/Vocal Composition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105 20 points</td>
<td>CMPO 101 15 points</td>
<td>CMPO 201 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 130 15 points</td>
<td>MUSC 167 20 points</td>
<td>CMPO 230 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 166 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 100 level 15-20 points</td>
<td>Elective 100-300 level 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 100 level 15-20 points</td>
<td>Elective 200-300 level 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 100-300 level 20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

130 points 125 points 115 points

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

# BMus majoring in Instrumental/Vocal Composition with a specialisation in Film Scoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105 20 points</td>
<td>CMPO 101 15 points</td>
<td>CMPO 201 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 130 15 points</td>
<td>MUSC 167 20 points</td>
<td>CMPO 230 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 166 20 points</td>
<td>FILM 102 20 points</td>
<td>MUSC 266 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 186 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 200-300 level 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 100-300 level 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 points</td>
<td>125 points</td>
<td>115 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

# BMus majoring in Jazz Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 120 30 points</td>
<td>PERF 220 30 points</td>
<td>PERF 320 40 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 121 15 points</td>
<td>PERF 221 15 points</td>
<td>PERF 322 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 122 15 points</td>
<td>PERF 222 15 points</td>
<td>MUSC 329 20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 164 20 points</td>
<td>MUSC 125 20 points</td>
<td>CMPO 235 15 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 200-300 level 15 points</td>
<td>Elective 100-300 level 15-20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective 100–300 level 20 points</td>
<td>Elective 100–300 level 15-20 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

120 points 130 points 120 points

Total points required: 360
Total points completed: 370

**Key**

- Core
- Elective
“Studying in Wellington gives me the opportunity to live in New Zealand’s most exciting musical hub. The New Zealand School of Music has wonderful performance spaces, lecturers, and artist teachers who are leaders in the industry. The University has provided me with amazing performance experiences. During my short time here, I’ve already seen the inner workings of New Zealand Symphony Orchestra rehearsals and played alongside great international artists. Every week, I play percussion in an orchestra led by renowned composer and conductor Ken Young, and am tutored by leading euphonium and trombone players who are recognised both nationally and around the world.”

REUBEN BROWN
Ngāi Tāmanuhiri
Student, Bachelor of Music in Classical Performance
Scientists are discoverers looking into the unknown, from the depths of the Antarctic Ocean to the workings of the human brain. A Bachelor of Science (BSc) will help you gain the essential skills needed to become a science innovator in the evolving job market of the future—you could be developing new technologies, treating diseases, protecting the environment, or addressing the many other problems that require expert scientific minds.

In this three-year undergraduate degree at the number-one ranked university in New Zealand for research quality, you’ll absorb knowledge, observe phenomena, experiment with ideas, and maybe even be part of making new discoveries.

We encourage you to take advantage of the flexibility of a Science degree and choose from more than 20 specialist scientific programmes that Victoria University of Wellington offers, so you can combine your interests and your career aspirations.

At this university, you won’t just learn about scientific theories, you’ll also learn how to undertake research. Your BSc will position you ahead of other graduates in New Zealand, and the world, with skills in collecting, analysing and understanding data, thinking critically and creatively, and communicating your ideas effectively.

As a student, you’ll find yourself surrounded by people passionate about science. Our staff are world leaders in their fields of research and you’ll benefit from their expertise in lecture theatres and laboratory sessions. Much of their ground breaking research is carried out in the University’s excellent facilities and out in the field, utilising Wellington’s vibrant science community.

Home to many national organisations and the highest concentration of science organisations in New Zealand, our capital city location places Victoria University of Wellington at the heart of science discovery.

Relationships with Wellington’s science community provide you with opportunities to gain valuable work experience and summer internships, and will position you among researchers who are key voices in significant debates, discussions, and discoveries.

In the latest Performance-Based Research Fund national assessment of research excellence, all disciplines in the Faculty of Science were rated either first or second for research quality in their subject areas. The 2019 QS World Ranking placed Development Studies, Earth Sciences, Geography, and Psychology in the top 100.

Join us in the heart of science discovery in New Zealand to change the world for the better.

FIND OUT MORE ABOUT THIS DEGREE

www.victoria.ac.nz/bsc

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Level 1, Cotton Building, Kelburn Parade, Wellington

04 463 5101

science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz

www.victoria.ac.nz/science
POTENTIAL CAREERS
A BSc provides the ideal foundation for a career in any scientific area. Employers recognise that Victoria University of Wellington’s Science graduates, with adaptable skills and the ability to think critically and creatively about challenging issues, are especially suited to the jobs of the twenty-first century.

You could become a clinical psychologist, conservation biologist, data scientist, marine scientist, meteorologist, or physicist—the possibilities are endless and, in our changing world, your future career may not exist yet.

www.victoria.ac.nz/careers

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
A BSc may lead to further study at Honours, Master’s, or PhD level. Postgraduate study is the ideal grounding for a career in any area of science, from biotechnology to theoretical physics, and is a requirement for some careers in science.

www.victoria.ac.nz/science/postgraduate

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
It is useful to have studied Science and Mathematics at NCEA Level 3. Some Science courses have specific NCEA Level 3 entry requirements, and others have no specified criteria. You’ll find entry requirements on the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

Even if you haven’t studied much Science at secondary school, if you are passionate about science and prepared to put in the effort, there are many options to support your study at tertiary level. It may be possible to take preparatory courses in Trimester 3 in the summer before your first year if you require additional study or do not meet NCEA requirements.

MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
<td>ACTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physics</td>
<td>APHS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>BTEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Bioscience</td>
<td>CBIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>CGRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>DEVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology and Biodiversity</td>
<td>EBIO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic and Computer Systems</td>
<td>ELCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>ENSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>ESCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>GPHS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>BMAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>PHYG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewable Energy Systems</td>
<td>RESY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>SCOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER SUBJECTS
Science in Society (SCIS) is a minor offered in a range of disciplines and is designed to develop scientific literacy and communication of scientific ideas.

A minor in Forensic Science is available if you are majoring in Biomedical Science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, or Chemistry during a semester of exchange study at the National University of Singapore.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
Three years of full-time study (or longer part time).

A total of 360 points is required:
- at least 270 points must be from courses listed in the BSc Schedule
- at least 210 points from 200- and 300-level courses
- of the 210 points, at least 150 points from courses listed in the BSc Schedule
- at least 75 points from 300-level courses listed in the BSc Schedule
- courses listed for other degrees may be counted as being BSc courses, including:
  - maximum of 30 points if taken to satisfy a BSc major
  - maximum of 30 points if taken to satisfy a second

(Continued on next page)
major from another first degree offered at this university
- maximum of 60 points across both these categories
- one course in ENGR 121–123, ENGR 142, MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT (or approved equivalent) at any level
- one approved course that demonstrates competency in oral and written communication
- the requirements for at least one major subject (see below) must be satisfied.
- 300-level courses may only be counted towards one major (or minor).

Other important information
You may also select up to two minors in undergraduate subject areas for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Architectural Studies, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Design Innovation, and the Bachelor of Science.

A minor comprises at least 60 points from the relevant subject area at 200 level or above, of which at least 15 points must be at 300 level and not counted towards a major or another minor.

Many courses have specific prerequisites, so you will normally need to start studying subjects you wish to minor in during your first year. Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for details.

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
You must complete major requirements in at least one major subject as listed below. The requirements listed are the normal requirements for a major, including prerequisite courses; statutory requirements are listed in the University’s Calendar. Many courses have specific prerequisites—check the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

In most cases, but not all, the courses listed in (a) of the major requirements below are what you need to take in your first year. To find out details of what a particular course is about and when it is taught, refer to the subjects and courses pages (from page 125).

Actuarial Science (ACTS)
- a. Complete six courses at 100 level: ACCY 130, ECON 130, ECON 141, MATH 142, MATH 151 (or at least a B+ in QUAN 111), MATH 177.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or FINA 202, MATH 277.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
  - ACTS 301, either FINA 303 or 306, STAT 335; (and one further course from ACTS 336, FINA 303, 306, MATH 377).

Applied Physics (APHS)
- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: MATH 142, MATH 151, PHYS 114, PHYS 115.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
  - two courses from PHYS 201–299
  - two further courses from ECEN 201–204, MATH 243, MATH 244, PHYS 201–299.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
  - PHYS 343
  - either ECEN 301 or ECEN 303
  - one further course from PHYS 301–399
  - one course from PHYS 301–399 (or a related subject).

Biology (BIOL)
- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, and STAT 193 or equivalent.
- b. Complete three courses from BIOL, BMSC, or BTEC 201–299.
- c. Complete courses worth 60 points from BIOL, BMSC, or BTEC 301–399.

The Biology major is not recommended if you wish to progress into the Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons)) or Master of Science (MSc) in Biological Sciences. If you’re interested in doing this, you should enrol in one of the other Biological Sciences majors (Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Ecology and Biodiversity, or Marine Biology).

Biotechnology (BTEC)
- a. Complete five courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, CHEM 115, and either PHIL 106 or PHIL 361 or SCIS 211.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
  - BIOL 241, BTEC 201
  - two courses from BIOL 236, BIOL 244, BIOL 252, CHEM 201, CHEM 205.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
  - BTEC 301, SCIE 310
  - one course from BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BMSC 334, BMSC 339, CHEM 301, CHEM 305.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)
- a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, CHEM 114.
- b. Complete four courses at 200 level: BIOL 241, BIOL 243, BIOL 244, BIOL 252.
- c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
  - BIOL 340, BMSC 339
  - one course from BMSC 334, BMSC 335, BMSC 343, BMSC 354, BTEC 301.

Chemistry (CHEM)
- a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
  - CHEM 114, CHEM 115
  - one course in MATH or PHYS
  - one course from BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ESCI 111, ESCI 112, GEOG 114.
- b. Complete five courses at 200 level: CHEM 201, CHEM 202, CHEM 203, CHEM 205*, CHEM 206.
- c. Complete four courses at 300 level from CHEM 301, CHEM 302, CHEM 303, CHEM 305, CHEM 306.

*The requirement for CHEM 205 will be waived for students completing majors in both CHEM and PHYS.

Computer Graphics (CGRA)
- a. Complete six courses at 100 level: CGRA 151, (COMP 102 or COMP 112), COMP 103, ANFX 101, either ENGR 121 and ENGR 123, or MATH 151 and MATH 161.
- b. Complete five courses at (mostly) 200 level:
  - CGRA 251, COMP 261, (ANFX 201 or MATH 245), NWEN 241
one course from ENGR 122, MATH 141, MATH 142, MATH 251.
c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
  - two courses from CGRA 301–399
  - two courses from ANFX, CGRA, COMP, MATH, NWEN, SWEN 300–399.

Computer Science (COMP)
a. Complete the following courses at 100 level:
  - COMP 102 or COMP 112
  - COMP 103
  - either ENGR 121 and ENGR 123 or MATH 161 and one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193.
b. Complete four courses at 200 level: COMP 261, and three further courses from COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN 200–299.
c. Complete four approved courses from CGRA 350, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN 300–399.

Data Science (DATA)
a. Complete three courses at 100 level:
  - DATA 101
  - One course from COMP 102, COMP 112, COMP 132, or both (INFO 151, INFO 226)
  - One course from MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193.
b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
  - DATA 201, DATA 202
  - One course from MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292
  - One further course from COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 264, MATH 245, MATH 251, MATH 261, MATH 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, QUAN 203, STAT 292, STAT 293.
c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
  - DATA 301, DATA 303, COMP 309
  - One course from DATA 304–399, COMP 307, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 377, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, STAT 392, STAT 394, SWEN 304.

Development Studies (DEVE)
a. Complete three courses at 100 level: GEOG 112 and one approved regional-based course and one approved subject-based course.
b. Complete three courses at 200 level: GEOG 212 and one approved regional-based course and one approved subject-based course.
c. Complete three courses at 300 level: GEOG 312, GEOG 316, and one approved 300-level course.

Lists of approved regional- and subject-based courses are on page 145 and online. GEOG 324 and GEOG 325 are strongly recommended for anyone interested in development studies research practice. These courses are required for the GEOG and PHYG majors, so if you're taking Development Studies as a double major with one of these majors, you cannot count these courses as part of the Development Studies major.

This major requires careful planning. We recommend you look at the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences website (www.victoria.ac.nz/development-studies) and talk to a student adviser.

Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)
a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, STAT 193.
b. Complete four courses at 200 level: BIOL 222, BIOL 227, BIOL 228, BIOL 241.
c. Complete three courses at 300 level: BIOL 329 and two further courses from BIOL 325, BIOL 327, BIOL 328.

Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)
a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
  - either COMP 102 or COMP 112
  - either MATH 142 and MATH 151; or ENGR 121 and ENGR 122
  - either ENGR 141 and ENGR 142; or PHYS 114 and PHYS 115.
b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
  - three courses from ECEN 201–299
  - one 200-level course from COMP, ECEN 201–239, NWEN, SWEN, MATH.
c. Complete four courses from ECEN 301–399.

Environmental Science (ENSC)
This must be studied as a second major alongside Applied Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Geography, Geology, Geophysics, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Physical Geography, Physics, or Statistics.
a. Complete four courses from BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS, STAT 100–199, including:
  - STAT 193
  - one course in MATH.
b. Complete GEOG 214 and courses worth 40 points from BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS, STAT 200–299 (in addition to those required by the partner major).
c. Complete courses worth 60 points at 300 level, including:
  - ENSC 301
  - either ENSC 302 or ENSC 303
  - further approved 300-level course(s).

Environmental Studies (ENVI)*
a. Complete four courses at 100 level: ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG 114, STAT 193 or equivalent.
b. Complete three courses at 200 level:
  - GEOG 214
  - one theory- or policy-based course
  - one practice or applied course.
c. Complete three courses at 300 level:
  - GEOG 314
  - one theory- or policy-based course
  - one practice or applied course.

Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/bsc-requirements for a list of approved courses.

*This major is under review and any change is anticipated to apply from 2020.
Geography (GEOG)
  a. Complete four courses at 100 level: ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG 114, STAT 193 or equivalent.
  b. Complete three courses at 200 level: GEOG 215, GEOG 217, and one course from GEOG 212, GEOG 214, GEOG 216, GEOG 222.
  c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
      - GEOG 324, GEOG 325
      - one course from GEOG 312–316 or GEOG 320
      - one further course from GEOG 300–399.

Geology (GEOL)
  a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
      - ESCI 111 and ESCI 112
      - one course in MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT
      - one further course from CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114, PHYS 115, STAT 193.
  b. Complete four courses at 200 level: ESCI 202, ESCI 203, ESCI 204, ESCI 241.
  c. Complete five courses at 300 level: ESCI 301, ESCI 302, ESCI 341, ESCI 342; and either ESCI 303 or ESCI 305.

Geophysics—Meteorology (GPHS)
  a. Complete six courses at 100 level:
      - either COMP 102 or COMP 112
      - either ESCI 111 or ESCI 112
      - MATH 142 and MATH 151
      - PHYS 114 and PHYS 115.
  b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
      - either MATH 243 or MATH 244
      - MATH 251, PHYS 209, PHYS 223.
  c. Complete four courses at 300 level: MATH 322, MATH 323; two further courses from MATH, OPRE, or PHYS 300–399.

Geophysics—Solid Earth (GPHS)
  a. Complete five courses at 100 level:
      - ESCI 111 or ESCI 112
      - MATH 142, MATH 151, PHYS 114, PHYS 115.
  b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
      - MATH 243 or MATH 244
      - MATH 251, PHYS 209, PHYS 223.
  c. Complete four courses at 300 level: ESCI 305, ESCI 344, MATH 323, and one further course from MATH or PHYS 300–399.

Marine Biology (BMAR)
  a. Complete four courses at 100 level: BIOL 111, BIOL 113, BIOL 114, STAT 193.
  b. Complete four courses at 200 level: BIOL 227, BIOL 228, BIOL 271, STAT 292.
  c. Complete three courses at 300 level: BIOL 370, BIOL 371, BIOL 372.

Mathematics (MATH)
  a. Complete three courses at 100 level: MATH 142, MATH 151, MATH 161.
  b. Complete four courses from MATH 200–299.
  c. Complete four further courses from MATH 200–399.

Physical Geography (PHYG)
  a. Complete four courses at 100 level:
      - ESCI 111, GEOG 114
      - either ESCI 112 or GEOG 112
      - one course in MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT.
  b. Complete three courses at 200 level:
      - GEOG 222
      - two courses from GEOG 215, GEOG 220, GEOG 224.
  c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
      - GEOG 324, GEOG 325
      - two courses from GEOG 318, GEOG 319, GEOG 321.

Physics (PHYS)
  a. Complete four courses at 100 level: MATH 142, MATH 151, PHYS 114, PHYS 115.
  b. Complete five courses at 200 level:
      - MATH 243; PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223
      - one further course from ECEN 201–204, PHYS 201–299*
  c. Complete four courses at 300 level: PHYS 304, PHYS 305, PHYS 307, PHYS 309.
   *The requirement for one further course will be waived for students completing majors in both PHYS and CHEM.

Psychology (PSYC)
  a. Complete three courses at 100 level: PSYC 121, PSYC 122, STAT 193.
  b. Complete four courses at 200 level: PSYC 232, either PSYC 231 or PSYC 233, and two further courses from PSYC 200–299.
  c. Complete four courses at 300 level: PSYC 325 and three further courses from PSYC 300–399.
   Students are not able to do a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).

Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)
  a. Complete four courses at 100 level: ENGR 141 (or CHEM 114 and PHYS 114), ENGR 111, STAT 193 or QUAN 102, one further course from ENGR 121, MATH 141, MATH 142, MATH 151.
  b. Complete four courses at 200 level: RESE 211, RESE 212, two further courses from ECEN 202, ECEN 203, GEOF 214, GEOF 215, GEOF 217, GEOF 222.
  c. Complete four courses at 300 level: RESE 311, RESE 312, RESE 323, one further course from GEOF 314, GEOF 315, RESE 313.
Science Communication (SCOM)
a. Complete two courses at 100 level: COMS 101, SCIS 101.
b. Complete three courses at 200 level: COMS 201, SCIS 211, SCIS 213.
c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
   - SCIS 311
   - one further course from CREW 352, SCIS 314
   - one further course from SCIS 300–399
   - one further course from COMS 300–399.

Statistics (STAT)
a. Complete either MATH 177 or STAT 193 and one course from MATH 100–199 and STAT 100–199.
b. Complete four courses at 200 level:
   - either STAT 292 and STAT 293 or MATH 243 and MATH 277
   - two further 200-level Science courses.
c. Complete four courses at 300 level:
   - STAT 332 or STAT 393
   - one further course from STAT 300–399
   - two further courses at 300 level from MATH, OPRE, STAT.
### DEGREE EXAMPLES

**BSc majoring in Ecology and Biodiversity and Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>STAT 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>MATH 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCL 111</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>ESCL 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>55 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>130 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360  
Total points completed: 370

**Key**

- First major
- Second major
- Elective

---

**BSc majoring in Physics, with a minor in Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 114</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 151</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>PHYS 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>MATH 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 102</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points required: 360  
Total points completed: 360
“The University offers students the opportunity to follow their passions and expand their knowledge with the best resources and lecturers. I have always been passionate about the cellular aspects of all organisms at a molecular genetics level. In my BIOL 252 Cell and Development Biology course, I was able to apply my knowledge of fundamental developmental cellular processes. In my laboratory sessions, I developed valuable cell-culturing skills and became the proud mother of sea urchin embryos.”

KAILEEN BUTTON
Student, Bachelor of Science in Cell and Molecular Bioscience and Biotechnology
Teaching at primary and secondary levels is a rewarding career. Pre-service teacher education gives you the knowledge needed to excel in the classroom, and teachers can use their specialised skills to inspire and teach future generations.

You can follow one of two pathways at Victoria University of Wellington to become a primary or secondary teacher. You will need to complete an undergraduate degree first, then apply to enrol in the one-year Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary or Secondary) or the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary or Secondary).

For entry into any teaching programme, you will need to be assessed and accepted by the Faculty of Education as suitable for the teaching profession. This involves meeting set criteria, having supportive referees and a satisfactory police check, making declarations about any health or disability issues, and taking part successfully in a selection meeting that will include an interview and literacy and numeracy testing.

If English is not your first language, you must gain a band score of 7.0 or better in each component of the academic IELTS test before you begin the programme.

We recommend that you seek advice on planning your undergraduate pathway to a teacher education qualification.

TeachNext
TeachNext is a group for students who are completing an undergraduate degree at the University and planning to complete a teacher education programme. It meets regularly for information sessions, talks from education-sector speakers, and education- and teaching-focused events. You can also connect with staff from the Faculty of Education, who will answer questions about a teaching career.

Graduate Diploma of Teaching
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) are one-year full-time programmes offered on campus or online and include 14 weeks of teaching experience in schools.

To enter either programme, you must have completed an undergraduate degree. If you want to be a secondary teacher, you need appropriate-level study in at least two teaching subjects in your degree, although one teaching subject in high demand may be sufficient. One of your teaching subjects should be your major and the other taken to at least 200 level.

Master of Teaching and Learning
The Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) and the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) are integrated internship models combining theory and practice that will give you the opportunity to study primary or secondary teacher education while based in a school. You will complete the qualification full-time over 12 months of study. To gain entry to the programme, you must have completed a three-year Bachelor’s degree and should have a grade average of at least a B in the final year of study. If you want to be a secondary teacher, you should major in a teaching subject in your undergraduate degree.
POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
Completion of a teaching programme can lead to further study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd). The Faculty of Education also offers a Master of Education (MEd), a Doctor of Education (EdD), and a Doctor of Philosophy in Education (PhD).

www.victoria.ac.nz/education/postgraduate

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Subjects to study at school are those relevant to the subjects you are planning to teach.

Pathways
To equip yourself to be the best teacher you can be, it is a good idea to think carefully about your choice of courses in your undergraduate degree.

Think of your tertiary education as a complete journey towards preparing yourself to teach. You can explore your options for undergraduate degrees from page 41.

You may need to include different subjects in your undergraduate degree, depending on whether you aim to teach at primary or secondary level. There are some courses that are useful no matter which level you wish to teach—you can include some of these if you have space for elective courses within your undergraduate degree.

POSTGRADUATE OPPORTUNITIES
Completion of a teaching programme can lead to further study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd). The Faculty of Education also offers a Master of Education (MEd), a Doctor of Education (EdD), and a Doctor of Philosophy in Education (PhD).

www.victoria.ac.nz/education/postgraduate

RECOMMENDED SCHOOL SUBJECTS
Subjects to study at school are those relevant to the subjects you are planning to teach.

Pathways
To equip yourself to be the best teacher you can be, it is a good idea to think carefully about your choice of courses in your undergraduate degree.

Think of your tertiary education as a complete journey towards preparing yourself to teach. You can explore your options for undergraduate degrees from page 41.

You may need to include different subjects in your undergraduate degree, depending on whether you aim to teach at primary or secondary level. There are some courses that are useful no matter which level you wish to teach—you can include some of these if you have space for elective courses within your undergraduate degree.

Primary teaching
Any undergraduate degree can be used as the basis for admission to primary teaching programmes. If you are planning your undergraduate degree with the intention of undertaking a teacher education programme in the future, you should embrace the opportunity to study a broad base of curriculum areas, including mathematics, science, social science, and te reo Māori.

Useful subjects to prepare yourself for a primary teaching programme include those related to areas of the New Zealand school curriculum, and those that develop your knowledge on the broader context of education and society. Suggestions of subjects offered at Victoria University of Wellington include:

- Accounting
- Cultural Anthropology
- Biology
- Languages
- Mathematics
- Media Studies

Secondary teaching
If you want to teach at secondary level, you should include the subjects you wish to teach in your undergraduate degree. You should choose teaching subjects that relate to the New Zealand school curriculum areas. We recommend that you take one teaching subject as a major, and another to at least 200 level.

The Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) offers the following curriculum areas that relate to teaching subjects you can study at the University: English, Languages (Te Reo Māori), Mathematics, Music, Science (Physics, Chemistry, Biology), and Social Sciences (Geography, History). Note that not all subjects will be offered every year, as they are dependent on the availability of academic mentors at the University and teacher mentors in schools.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) is offered in curriculum areas that relate to teaching subjects listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum area</th>
<th>Teaching subjects offered at the University</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Languages</td>
<td>Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Māori Studies*, Samoan Studies /Matā’upu tau Samoa, Spanish, Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Econometrics**, Mathematics, Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Applied Physics, Biology, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Marine Biology, Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>Accounting, Development Studies, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Media Studies, Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>Computer Science, Electronic and Computer Systems, Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Must include Te Reo Māori courses to at least 200 level.
**Courses only, not a major.
“The Graduate Diploma of Teaching is a wonderful programme. Working alongside students who are all passionate and enthusiastic about what they are learning has really helped me through my studies. It is also clear that the lecturers and tutors are all eager to pass on their knowledge and help to shape us to become the best educators we can be.”

LUKE ARMSTRONG
Student, Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
In this section is a full list of the undergraduate subjects taught at Victoria University of Wellington, along with the first-year course options available, related subjects, and what careers they may lead to. Using this information, you’ll be able to plan your degree based on your interests and career goals.

Make sure you check the major requirements listed in the degree pages of this handbook (from page 41), as you will need to take required courses for each major. Some variations may be possible.

Listed requirements are subject to change, so check the course finder for up-to-date information.

You can get assistance in planning your programme from our Student Recruitment and Orientation team. Spend some time considering what you want to do so you can plan a programme that keeps your options open. Where possible, you want to avoid making changes later.

**Important notes**

- Most 100-level courses are available to all students who gain admission to the University. Some, however, have additional entry requirements. These are indicated below the relevant course entry.
  - (C) = Corequisite: a course you must study at the same time as this course, if not already passed.
  - (D) = Double-labelled course: these courses are directly equivalent.
  - (P) = Prerequisite: a course you must have passed before you can enrol in this course.
  - (X) = Restriction: if you have passed a course listed as a restriction, then you can’t take this course.

- Some courses, including a few at 100 level, are limited in the number of students who can be catered for. These courses tend to fill up fast, so you need to enrol in them as early as you can. These courses are listed at [www.victoria.ac.nz/limited-entry](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/limited-entry)

- School leavers should apply to enrol by 10 December 2019 to ensure a place in their preferred courses. All courses listed are offered on the basis of sufficient resources and student demand.

- Courses are subject to change.

- Potential careers have been included as a general guide, but many of the professions listed may require advanced degrees or additional training.

- Statutory requirements are listed in the University Calendar, available online at [www.victoria.ac.nz/calendar](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/calendar)

---

**GET A QUESTION?**

The Student Recruitment and Orientation team is here to help. We have offices in Auckland and Wellington.

**WELLINGTON OFFICE** | Level 1, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus

**AUCKLAND OFFICE** | Level 4, The Chancery, 50 Kitchener Street

![0800 VICTORIA (842 867)](tel:0800 VICTORIA (842 867)) | [course-advice@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:course-advice@vuw.ac.nz)

---

Check [www.victoria.ac.nz/courses](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/courses) for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
SUBJECT AND COURSE GUIDE

Accounting .......................................................... 128
Actuarial Science ................................................... 128
Animation and Visual Effects. ................................ 129
Applied Physics ...................................................... 129
Architecture ......................................................... 129
Architecture History and Theory ......................... 130
Art History .......................................................... 131
Asian Studies ......................................................... 131
Biology .............................................................. 132
Biomedical Science ............................................. 132
Biotechnology ....................................................... 133
Building Science ................................................. 133
Cell and Molecular Bioscience ............................... 134
Chemistry ............................................................ 134
Chinese ............................................................ 135
Classical Performance .......................................... 135
Classical Studies, Greek, and Latin .......................... 135
Commerce .......................................................... 136
Commercial Law .................................................... 136
Communication .................................................... 137
Communication Design ......................................... 138
Computer Graphics ............................................... 139
Computer Science .................................................. 140
Creative Writing .................................................... 141
Criminology .......................................................... 141
Cultural Anthropology .......................................... 142
Data Science .......................................................... 142
Design .............................................................. 143
Design for Social Innovation ................................. 144
Development Studies ............................................ 145
Early Childhood Teacher Education ....................... 146
Earth Sciences ....................................................... 146
Ecology and Biodiversity ....................................... 146
Econometrics .......................................................... 147
Economics ........................................................... 147
Education ............................................................. 148
Educational Psychology ......................................... 149
Electronic and Computer Systems ......................... 149
Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering ....... 149
Employability ....................................................... 149
Engineering .......................................................... 150
English Literature .................................................. 152
Environmental Science ......................................... 152
Environmental Studies .......................................... 153
Fashion Design Technology ................................... 153
Film ..................................................................... 153
Finance ............................................................... 154
French ................................................................. 154
Gender and Sexuality Studies ............................... 155
Geography ............................................................ 155
Geology ............................................................... 156
Geophysics ............................................................. 157
German .............................................................. 157
Greek ................................................................. 157
Health ................................................................. 158
Health Informatics .................................................. 159
Health Promotion ................................................... 159
Health Psychology ................................................... 159
History ............................................................... 159
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations . 160
Humanities and Social Sciences ............................. 161
Industrial Design .................................................... 161
Information Systems ............................................. 162
Instrumental/Vocal Composition ............................ 162
Interaction Design .................................................. 162
Intercultural Communication ................................ 163
Interior Architecture ............................................. 163
International Business ......................................... 163
International Relations ......................................... 163
Italian ................................................................. 163
Japanese ............................................................... 164
Jazz ................................................................. 165
Landscape Architecture ......................................... 165
Language and Culture Studies .............................. 165
Latin ................................................................. 165
Law ................................................................. 166
Linguistics ........................................................... 167
Literary and Creative Communication .................... 167
Management .......................................................... 167
Māori Resource Management .............................. 168
Māori Studies ....................................................... 168
Marine Biology ....................................................... 169
Marketing ............................................................ 169
Mathematics ......................................................... 169
Media Design .......................................................... 171
Media Studies ....................................................... 172
Midwifery* ............................................................ 172
Modern Language Studies .................................... 173
Music ................................................................. 173
New Zealand Sign Language .................................. 176
Pacific Studies ....................................................... 176
Performance Music ............................................... 177
Philosophy ............................................................ 177
Physical Geography ................................................. 178
Physics ............................................................... 178
Political Communication ....................................... 179
Political Science and International Relations ........... 179
Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery ....... 180
Project Management ............................................. 180
Psychology ............................................................ 180
Public Policy .......................................................... 181
Religious Studies ..................................................... 182
Renewable Energy Systems ................................... 182
Samoan Studies / Matā'Upu Tau Sāmoa .................. 183
Science Communication ......................................... 183
Science in Society .................................................. 183
Social Policy .......................................................... 183
Sociology ............................................................ 184
Software Engineering ............................................ 184
Sonic Arts and Music Technology .......................... 184
Spanish ............................................................... 184
Sustainable Engineering Systems ......................... 185
Statistics .............................................................. 185
Taxation .............................................................. 186
Te Reo Māori ....................................................... 186
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Tesol) . 186
Text Technologies .................................................. 186
Theatre ............................................................... 187
Tourism Management ............................................. 188
Writing (Academic and Professional) ..................... 188

*Subject to regulatory approval.

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.

Guide to Undergraduate Study 2020  127
### ACCOUNTING

*See page 70 for major requirements.*

From New York to Beijing, when business people meet, the language they speak is accounting. In public office or private business, from the New Zealand Treasury to multinational corporations, accounting is a fundamental skill used in business.

Accounting is one of the core BCom subjects. Any BCom student intending to advance in accounting or taxation should take ACCY 111 and ACCY 115 in their first year. Others should do ACCY 130 instead. Other ACCY courses offer expertise in all aspects of the subject: from international business, fraud, and taxation issues, to transparency in government finance. Victoria University of Wellington's training will enable you to understand the language of business and turn it to your advantage anywhere in the world and in any career you choose.

To become a professional accountant, you need to join a professional accounting body. At Victoria University of Wellington, you can meet the academic requirements for membership of the Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand by completing a BCom with a major in Accounting (including the specified courses). The University also offers pathways to meet the academic requirements of CPA Australia and the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), UK, and the Association of Certified Chartered Accountants (ACCA).

Students intending to meet these requirements need to also take ECON 141 in their first year. FINA 101 is not required.

#### First-year courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 111</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The preparation, use, and analysis of internal and external accounting information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting for students intending to advance in Accounting and Taxation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(P) ACCY 111 or approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Accounting: (X) the pair (ACCY 001, 111) in 2016 or earlier.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 130</td>
<td>Accounting for Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An introduction to accounting for students not intending to advance in Accounting or Taxation. The course covers the use and social impact of accounting information, both within organisations and in external reporting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 223</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 231</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 302</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 303</td>
<td>Fraud Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 306</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 307</td>
<td>Government Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 308</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 314</td>
<td>Accounting and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 317</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 320</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related subjects

Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, Management, Taxation

### Careers

Accountant, auditor, business analyst, business planner, financial controller, financial accountant, financial planner, forensic accountant, management accountant, tax adviser

### ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

*See pages 70 and 116 for major requirements.*

We live in a world in which we are increasingly conscious of risks, whether from natural hazards such as earthquakes and storms, personal risks related to health, disease, and lifestyle, or financial risks related to investment or asset management. Therefore, the need to analyse, forecast, and manage risk is ever more important. Actuarial Science concerns the models and methods for undertaking this analysis, which come primarily from economics, mathematics, and statistics.

Professional actuaries are traditionally involved in superannuation, insurance, and banking, but there is growing demand for actuarial skills across a diverse range of business disciplines such as management consultancy, investment, finance, and stockbroking as well as in the areas of government, education, health, and software development.

Students enrolling in this major, available in both the BCom and BSc, may consider taking it alongside a second major in Economics, Finance, Mathematics, or Statistics. Graduates will be well prepared to become qualified actuaries or to enter a range of risk-management environments.

#### First-year courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 130</td>
<td>Accounting for Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 130</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 141</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>Algebra (or at least a 8+ in QUAN 111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 177</td>
<td>Probability and Decision Modelling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTS 201</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 202</td>
<td>Introduction to Investments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 277</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTS 301</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTS 336</td>
<td>General Insurance Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 314</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>Information Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 304</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 305</td>
<td>Investments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 306</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 307</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 377</td>
<td>Probability and Random Processes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANIMATION AND VISUAL EFFECTS
See page 80 for major requirements.

Blend your creativity with emerging technologies and learn how to bring stories to life through animation and visual effects. Gain skills in cutting-edge technology and conceptual development while using problem-based learning, case-study analysis, and undertaking project work. New Zealand’s award-winning film and visual effects industry is centred in Wellington and, with our strong links to the industry, you’ll have the opportunity to study with experts.

Courses
See page 143 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values. See Design.

Related subjects

Careers
Animation and Visual Effects focuses on visual effects for film, but the skills graduates gain will also see them well placed to take up careers in newly emerging fields of virtual and augmented reality, game design, web broadcasting, and other forms of new media.

APPLIED PHYSICS
See page 116 for major requirements. See Physics.

ARCHITECTURE
See page 49 for major requirements.

Architects imagine, create, design, and build the public places, homes, and workplaces we inhabit and they address the cultural and spiritual significance of these creations. They inspire with their aesthetic innovation and their visions for cities of the future. Architecture explores design as an integrated problem-solving process that results in a creative synthesis of concept, aesthetics, function, and technology.

Studying Architecture gives you a thorough grounding in architectural design, with the ability to address and integrate a broad range of related areas. You will gain knowledge of the history and theory of the built environment that we inhabit, develop an understanding of sustainable design solutions within the built environment, study structural systems, materials, and construction techniques, and develop an ability to consider human environmental impact within buildings and how this can affect comfort, efficiency, mood, and meaning.

The BAS in Architecture is a three-year programme, leading into a two-year Master of Architecture (Professional) for students wishing to become professional architects. In your first year, you’ll share the same courses as Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of studio-based courses together with courses in architectural history and theory, communication, building technology, and professional studies.

Our programme encourages cross-disciplinary study within the School of Architecture, in order to prepare graduates to practise effectively, think critically, and become leaders in their fields nationally and internationally.

BAS and BBSc courses
Refer to page 49 (BAS) and page 65 (BBSc) for information on the core courses for each major.

First-year courses
SARC 111 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Design Processes
Studio-based projects introduce concepts and processes used in the design of human environments. These concepts and processes are examined in relation to the physical, social, and cultural contexts in which designers operate.

SARC 112 15 POINTS (2/3)
Design Processes
Studio-based projects explore how abstract concepts of formal and spatial composition can be used to create habitable places. Discipline-specific modules introduce concepts and processes that are particular to architecture, interior architecture, and landscape architecture.

(P) SARC 111.

SARC 121 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Built Environment Technology
The scientific and technological contexts within which the built environment has developed. An introduction to the forces of nature, structures, construction, environmental science, and how users interact with buildings. Reference will be made to historical as well as contemporary technologies.

SARC 122 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers
Basic applied algebra, physics, and statistics relevant to the study of design and the built environment.

SARC 131 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment
The definitions and macro contexts of sustainability, emphasising the roles, responsibilities, and opportunities for professionals in the designed and built environment. The course covers climate and microclimate, resources, materials, production, environmental impact, and social equity.
SARC 151 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Design History and Theory
Introduction to the major historical and theoretical influences shaping the contemporary built environment.

SARC 161 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Design Communication
Studio-based projects introduce principles, media, and techniques used in the representation of 3D design concepts and conventions for describing formal spatial subjects and scaled drawings, physical models, and text, together with the depiction of moods and meanings that are projected onto places by human occupants.

SARC 162 15 POINTS (2/3)
Design Communication
Studio-based projects explore principles, media, and techniques used in the representation of 3D design concepts. Discipline-specific modules introduce topics in architecture, building science, interior architecture, and landscape architecture.

200-level courses
ARCI 211^ Architecture Design
ARCI 212^ Architecture Design Integration
ARCI 251 History and Theory of Architecture
BILD 231 Environmental Engineering Systems
BILD 232 Sustainable Architecture
BILD 251 History of Building Technology
BILD 261 Building Project Management Economics
BILD 262 Building Project Management Cost Planning
INTA 211^ Interior Architecture Design
INTA 212^ Interior Architecture Design Integration
INTA 251 History of Interior Architecture
INTA 261 Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture
LAND 211^ Landscape Architecture and Design
LAND 212^ Landscape Architecture Design Integration
LAND 221 Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems
LAND 222 Landscape Architecture Application
LAND 251 Landscape Architecture History and Theory
LAND 261 Landscape Architecture Communication
SARC 212 Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies
SARC 221 Building Materials and Construction
SARC 222 Structural Systems
SARC 223 Human Environmental Science
SARC 224 Fire Safety Design
SARC 252 Building Heritage Conservation
SARC 261 Communication
SARC 262 Building Project Management Cost Planning

300-level courses
ARCI 311^ Architecture Design
ARCI 312^ Architecture Design Integration
BILD 321 Sustainable Engineering Systems Design
BILD 322 Structures
BILD 331 Sustainable and Regenerative Design
BILD 361 Project Management
BILD 362 Construction Law
BILD 364 Building Code Compliance
INTA 311^ Interior Architecture Design
INTA 312^ Interior Architecture Design Integration
INTA 321 Interior Fit-Out Technologies
LAND 311^ Landscape Architecture Design
LAND 312^ Landscape Architecture Design Integration
LAND 321 Landscape Architecture Construction
SARC 312 Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies
SARC 321 Construction
SARC 323 Colour, Pattern, Light
SARC 351 Urban Design Theory and Practice
SARC 352 Pacific Designed Environments
SARC 354 Interior Heritage Conservation
SARC 362 Introduction to Practice and Management
SARC 363 Digital Representation and Documentation
SARC 365 Drawing

^Course available only to students doing the relevant major.

Related subjects
Architecture History and Theory, Art History, Building Science, Classical Studies, Design Innovation, History, Interior Architecture, Landscape Architecture

Careers
Design consultant, model-making technician, technician in architectural conservation, technician in architecture, trainer, tutor

ARCHITECTURE HISTORY AND THEORY
See page 49 for major requirements.

Architecture History and Theory sets its focus wider than the professionally oriented Architecture major within the BAS. It addresses the historical, social, political, and critical context of how and why we design buildings.

Architecture History and Theory will give you an architectural perspective firmly grounded in the social and cultural context of architecture. You will have the opportunity to draw from all surrounding disciplines of the built environment. This interdisciplinary approach aims to link all aspects of architecture with the rest of culture. This major provides the means to investigate and explore every kind of inhabited space, from buildings to streets and landscapes.

Our programme is structured with the flexibility to suit differing aspirations. You can pursue any architectural passion from the skyscrapers of 1900s New York to the shaping of the ‘New World’ societies in the American West, Australia, and New Zealand.

In the first year, you’ll study some of the same courses as Architecture, Building Science, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of history- and theory-based subjects together with electives to suit your needs and interests.

This specialisation is also available as a major for students studying within the BA degree.

Courses
See page 129 for BAS and BBSc courses, course descriptions, and points values. See Architecture.

Related subjects

Careers
Architectural conservator, archivist, critic/writer, curator, historian, librarian, museum researcher
ART HISTORY

See page 54 for major requirements.

We live in a world of images. Art History offers a way of engaging with that world, through the study of art and visual experience. The Art History programme provides historical, social, cultural, political, and aesthetic frameworks for understanding visual art and culture from the medieval period until now. The programme has specialists in historical and contemporary New Zealand and Pacific art, European art, art in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and history of photography. Historical knowledge is grounded in a range of theoretical approaches, and research is undertaken with critical attention to our location in the South Pacific.

An Art History major within the BA starts with first-year courses that offer an introduction to a global history of art and to the practice of art history as a discipline. In second- and third-year courses you will study a range of more focused periods, places, and art movements, from the medieval period until now.

Our Art History programme teaches you to think critically, research independently, and write effectively. You will experience first-hand the power of art, and realise its importance as a way for humans to give meaning to their world.

First-year courses

ARTH 113 Thinking through Art

Key works from the history of art are examined in detail to explore their meanings and provenance and to explain the methods art historians have developed for their study. Students will be introduced to the procedures of stylistic, iconographic, and contextual analysis and to the nature and range of literature surrounding a particular work of art. They will be given insights into the processes by which an art object is accorded value and granted significance both by art history and through its circulation in culture at large.

ARTH 114 Art and Encounter

Focused on key episodes of cross-cultural encounter throughout the history of art from the Renaissance to the contemporary moment, this course introduces students to the artistic outcomes of a range of cultural contacts. The course examines questions of cultural difference and authenticity through consideration of significant artworks and practices within a global context.

(×) ARTH 111, 112.

200-level courses

ARTH 212 History of Photography
ARTH 213 Art in Aotearoa New Zealand
ARTH 214 Art in the Pacific
ARTH 219 Modernism and Modernity
ARTH 222 Neoclassicism to Impressionism

300-level courses

ARTH 310 Topics in Colonial Art
ARTH 311 Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art
ARTH 315 Topics in 18th Century Art
ARTH 316 Topics in 19th Century Art
ARTH 317 Topics in 20th Century Art
ARTH 319 Topics in the History of Photography
ARTH 335 Special Topic: to be confirmed
ARTH 336 Topics in Pacific Art

Related subjects

Architecture History and Theory, Classical Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Design, English Literature, Film, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, Religious Studies, Theatre

Careers

Advertising, archivist, art critic/writer, art education, art historian, communications, conservator, curator, film industry, gallery owner, journalist, library assistant, marketing, museums, research assistant

ASIAN STUDIES

See page 54 for major requirements.

Asia is the wellspring of many of the world’s most enduring and richest civilisations. It is also a region of central political, economic, and cultural importance to the affairs of the new millennium. An understanding of Asia has become vital in today’s world, especially within the context of New Zealand’s future in the Asia-Pacific.

Asian Studies is a multidisciplinary programme that draws in scholars from around the University who have international reputations in such fields as development studies, film, geography, history, international business, international relations, media studies, music, political science, and religious studies.

The Asian Studies major offers a rigorous and varied background that emphasises critical thinking. In encouraging its students to become active and engaged global citizens, it makes them attractive to prospective employers and opens up opportunities in academia, business, diplomacy, education, international law, trade, and tourism.

First-year courses

ASIA 101 New Zealand and Asia

An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of aspects of Asia, via a focus on the relationship between Asia and New Zealand. Topics include historical contacts, economic and political relations, cultural globalisation, and immigrant communities.

ASIA 111 Introduction to Asian Histories and Cultures

An introduction to the histories and cultures of selected regions of Asia, with a focus on religion, social change, patterns of thought, and ways of life.

200-level courses

ASIA 201 Contemporary Asian Society
ASIA 203 Modern Korean Society
ASIA 204 Special Topic
ASIA 208 East Asian Society and Culture Through Film

300-level courses

ASIA 301 Nation and Nationalism in Asia
ASIA 302 Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study
ASIA 304 Modern Korean Society

For a full list of approved Asia-related 200- and 300-level courses in other programmes, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/fhss and see under ‘Study and Careers’.
Related subjects

Careers
Roles in diplomacy, education, finance and banking, government, international aid, international business, journalism, media, tourism.

BIOLOGY
See page 116 for major requirements.

The modern world is alive with issues of modern biology. The current debate over genetic engineering and biotechnology demonstrates how quickly science can cross over into other fields of study such as law, ethics, commerce, media theory, and philosophy.

At the School of Biological Sciences, you can specialise in any of the hottest fields of contemporary biology, from genetics to ecology. You can enrol in a BSc with a major in one of five areas: Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Ecology and Biodiversity, Marine Biology (see separate subject entries for these majors), or a broad major in Biology. With the Biology major, you can combine elements of the other majors for a more flexible and broader degree.

While first-year courses lay the foundation for more advanced study, it is helpful to have some elementary knowledge of biology and statistics. Careers in government, Crown research institutes, veterinary and clinical laboratories, and many industries are among those open to Biology graduates.

First-year courses

BIOL 111 15 POINTS (2/3)
Cell Biology
Structure and function of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, cell division, and development.

BIOL 113 15 POINTS (1/3)
Biology of Plants
An exploration into the structure, function, and biodiversity of plants and fungi, emphasising their adaptations to different environments, their interactions with other organisms, and their fundamental importance to humanity.

BIOL 114 15 POINTS (1/3)
Biology of Animals
An introduction to animal structure and function. This course is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology, but comparison is made throughout with other animals.

BIOL 132 15 POINTS (2/3)
Biodiversity and Conservation
Selected case studies in the ecology, evolution, management, and conservation of the Earth’s ecosystems and the biota that inhabit them, with examples drawn from within both New Zealand and around the world.

200-level courses

BIOL 219 New Zealand Flora and Fauna
BIOL 222 Ecology and Environment
BIOL 227 Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity
BIOL 228 Animal Diversity
BIOL 241 Genetics
BIOL 243 Physiology and Pharmacology
BIOL 244 Introductory Biochemistry
BIOL 252 Cell and Developmental Biology
BIOL 271 Introductory Marine Biology

300-level courses

BIOL 314 Island Biology—International Field Course in Biological Sciences
BIOL 325 Global Change Biology
BIOL 327 Population and Community Ecology
BIOL 328 Behaviour and Conservation Ecology
BIOL 329 Evolution
BIOL 340 Genes and Genomes
BIOL 370 Field Marine Biology
BIOL 371 Marine Ecology
BIOL 372 Applied Marine Biology

Related subjects
Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Health, Marine Biology, Statistics, Teaching

Careers
Roles in biosecurity, biotechnology, fisheries, forestry, museums and pharmaceuticals. Job titles include laboratory technician, research technician, science technician, teacher, trainee anaesthetic technician.

BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE
See page 61 for degree requirements.

Do you want to learn about the scientific basis of human health? Do you want to deal with real-life health and medical issues such as new diseases, old diseases that resist treatment, the role of molecular biology in health, and new and improved drugs?

Biomedical Science is the area of study that relates to human health and disease. It covers the whole of human life, from reproduction to ageing, taking in microbiology and pharmacology along the way.

The BBmedSc can be the first step towards a career in medicine and other health-related careers, or lead to work in health research. As a BBmedSc student you choose one of three majors: Human Genetics, Molecular Pathology, or Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry.

First-year courses

BMSC 116 15 POINTS (1/3)
Sex and Evolution
Human evolution. The biology and psychology of human sexuality; gender and sexual identity, sex determination, courtship, mate choice, and reproduction. The course considers reproductive technologies and medical interventions to assist fertility. It also introduces basic aspects of human anatomy, physiology, genetics, and psychology.

BMSC 117 15 POINTS (2/3)
The Biology of Disease
The nature and origin of disease. Economic and health issues. Bacteria, viruses, prions, structure, identification, and classification. Genetics and mechanisms of infectivity, pathogenesis, virulence and host susceptibility, immunity, epidemiology, Control strategies,

COMP 132 15 POINTS (2/3)
Programming for the Natural and Social Sciences
This course addresses the fundamental programming skills required to process, transform, analyse, and present data. The practical assignments will enable students to develop programming skills applicable to study in the natural and social sciences. The course does not assume any programming background and will not contribute to the Computer Science major.

200-level courses
BIOL 241 Genetics
BIOL 243 Physiology and Pharmacology
BIOL 244 Introductory Biochemistry
BIOL 252 Cell and Developmental Biology

300-level courses
BIOL 340 Genes and Genomes
BMSC 301 Medical Microbiology
BMSC 323 Systems Pathology
BMSC 334 Cell and Immunobiology
BMSC 335 Advanced Physiology
BMSC 339 Cellular Regulation
BMSC 343 Advanced Genetics
BMSC 354 Pharmacology

Related subjects
Biology, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Chemistry, Health, Psychology, Statistics

Careers
Roles in bioinformatics, biomedical industries, biotechnology industries, intellectual property, pharmaceuticals, scientific computing. Job titles include genetic counsellor, laboratory technician, research assistant/officer, science teacher, scientific journalist, technical writer.

BIOTECHNOLOGY
See page 116 for major requirements.
See Biology.

Biotechnology is the application of science and technology to living organisms. While it has been used for decades—to provide insulin for diabetics, for example—its potential is only just being realised by the public.

A BSc major in Biotechnology provides a grounding in biotechnology and its underlying biological and chemical sciences. It is helpful to have some elementary knowledge of biology, chemistry, and statistics. You can specialise in areas such as bioactives and biodiscovery, protein and nucleic acid biotechnology, and bioprocessing and microbial biotechnology. As well as a sound scientific education, you’ll consider cultural and ethical issues, and will be introduced to the aspects of commercial law and technology transfer involved in bringing biotechnological developments to the marketplace.

Biotechnology students have the opportunity to work at a technical level within a laboratory or industrial setting. They graduate with scientific, ethical, and business skills, ready to enter a dynamic scientific field.

First-year course
BTEC 101 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Biotechnology
The biotechnology industry, examples of biotechnological innovation, introduction to microbial, plant, and animal biotechnology, harnessing natural resources, health-related biotechnology and cultural, ethical, and political issues.

200-level course
BTEC 201 Molecular Biotechnology

300-level course
BTEC 301 Biotechnological Techniques and Processes

Related subjects
Biology, Biomedical Science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Chemistry, Philosophy, Technology

Careers
Roles in biomedical and biotechnological industries, biotechnological innovation, environmental monitoring, environmental risk assessment, intellectual property, pharmaceuticals, research, scientific computing. Job titles include biomedical researcher, microbiologist, scientific journalist, teacher.

BUILDING SCIENCE
See page 65 for degree requirements.

Building science is an exciting and expanding area of expertise that bridges the gaps between architecture, engineering, and building research. It is recognised for the crucial success of achieving sustainable buildings and built landscapes.

Building science examines and analyses the built environment and the way people interact with it. It gives a thorough grounding in the development of construction methods, materials, and systems, as well as an awareness of the impact and importance of trends in the development of sustainable building technologies. It introduces the science of comfort in terms of air quality, heat, light, and sound. You will develop an understanding of structural engineering, and of the legal and economic environments in which buildings are constructed and inhabited.

Building Science is taught alongside the BAS programme, enabling students to engage with related disciplines and ensuring that the science of buildings is explored in the context of an awareness of architectural design issues. Our programme provides students with the skills needed to creatively apply knowledge to technical construction situations.

The BBSc is a three-year programme leading into a two-year Master of Building Science (MBSc) for students wishing to become professional building scientists, sustainable engineers, and project managers. In your first year, you’ll share most of the courses undertaken by Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Interior Architecture, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising courses in construction, structures, environmental science, systems, and management. Depending on your interests, you can major in Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems, or both.

At the end of this degree you will have the knowledge and skills to begin a satisfying career in some aspect of the building industry or to continue your study at postgraduate level in the MBSc programme.
opportunities in New Zealand. Cell and Molecular Bioscience offers a range of employment in modern science, including biology, the science of living organisms at the molecular level; cell biology, the structure and function of cells in animals, plants, and bacteria; genetics, the structure, function, and regulation of genetic material; physiology and pharmacology, the integrated function of human organ systems and the effect of drugs.

The subject concentrates on four areas: biochemistry and molecular biology, the science of living organisms at the molecular level; cell biology, the structure and function of cells in animals, plants, and bacteria; genetics, the structure, function, and regulation of genetic material; physiology and pharmacology, the integrated function of human organ systems and the effect of drugs.

One of the most in-demand and exciting areas in modern science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience offers a range of employment opportunities in New Zealand.

Related subjects
Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geophysics, Management, Statistics, Physics, Public Policy

Careers
Building manager, project manager, quantity surveyor, site manager, sustainable building consultant, technical adviser, technician in construction, technician in environmental services

CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOSCIENCE
See page 116 for major requirements.
Science is at the heart of a knowledge-based economy, and in the new century bioscience is leading the way in innovation, enterprise, and expansion. Cell and Molecular Bioscience is one of the five majors offered by the School of Biological Sciences within the BSc.

The subject concentrates on four areas: biochemistry and molecular biology, the science of living organisms at the molecular level; cell biology, the structure and function of cells in animals, plants, and bacteria; genetics, the structure, function, and regulation of genetic material; physiology and pharmacology, the integrated function of human organ systems and the effect of drugs.

One of the most in-demand and exciting areas in modern science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience offers a range of employment opportunities in New Zealand.

Related subjects
Biology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Marine Biology

Careers
Roles in agricultural research, human medicine, pharmaceutical sales, plant breeding, veterinary medicine. Job titles include biomedical researcher, biotechnologist, genetic counsellor, laboratory technician, teacher, scientist.

CHEMISTRY
See page 116 for major requirements.
Chemistry is everywhere. It is fundamental to all living beings, physical processes, materials, and the environment. Chemistry underlies all the functions of the human body, our food, the consumer goods we use, the buildings we live and work in, the energy we generate and consume, and the air we breathe. Understanding chemistry is the basis for understanding the function and structure of all of these, and also for developing new materials, pharmaceuticals, consumer products, technologies, and processes to enhance our lives.

At Victoria University of Wellington, you can start a degree in Chemistry at a level that suits you. If you’re a novice, the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences offers an introductory Chemistry course over the summer trimester, CHEM 191.

Chemistry is a pivotal science and a major in Chemistry for a BSc, or studied within a BMedSc, provides you with a comprehensive knowledge and skill base covering theory coupled with a practical laboratory and technological emphasis. The opportunities for people with a good understanding of chemistry are enormous.

First-year courses
CHEM 113 15 POINTS (1/3)
Concepts of Chemistry
Electronic structure and properties of atoms, periodic trends, bonding, chemical equilibria and thermodynamics, acids and bases, redox reactions, organic nomenclature, isomerism, identification and reactivity of the basic organic functional groups.

Although CHEM 113 is an open-entry course that allows progress into CHEM 114, we strongly recommend that candidates who have not studied Chemistry to NCEA Level 2 complete CHEM 191 before enrolling in CHEM 113.

CHEM 114 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Principles of Chemistry
Principles of atomic and molecular structure, thermodynamics, and kinetics together with an introduction to the systematic chemistry and applications of the elements and to a mechanistic interpretation of organic chemistry.

Acceptance into CHEM 114 is conditional on a minimum of 18 NCEA Level 3 credits in Chemistry including:
1. 3.4 Thermochemistry and Structure and Bonding (AS91390)
2. 3.5 Organic Chemistry (AS91391)
3. 3.6 Equilibria in Aqueous Systems (AS91392)
or an equivalent background in Chemistry or CHEM 113.

CHEM 115 15 POINTS (2/3)
Structure and Spectroscopy
This course is a skills-based approach to structure elucidation in chemistry and will introduce the principles of solid-state chemistry, crystallography, Bragg’s Law; the basic concepts of the common forms of chemical spectroscopy: electronic, vibrational, rotational and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopies.

CHEM 114 is a prerequisite for CHEM 115. However, candidates who achieve an A- or better in CHEM 113 may be allowed to enrol in CHEM 115 concurrently with CHEM 114 in Trimester 2.

CHEM 191 15 POINTS (3/3)
Introductory Chemistry
This summer bridging course, taught by flexible (distance) delivery, may be used either to provide the basic chemical concepts and laboratory skills desirable for the study of chemistry at university level or as a refresher course for those who have studied some chemistry in the past. It is highly recommended for BMedSc students who do not have an adequate background in chemistry. While CHEM 191 is designed for students with little or no previous experience of chemistry, it may be taken for credit by any student who has not already passed a higher-level Chemistry course.

200-level courses
CHEM 201 Organic Chemistry
CHEM 202 Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
CHEM 203 Physical and Process Chemistry
CHEM 205 Chemical Synthesis—Laboratory Component
CHEM 206 Chemical Methods and Processes—Laboratory Component
CHEM 225 Analytical Chemistry

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
300-level courses
CHM 301 Organic Chemistry
CHM 302 Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
CHM 303 Physical and Process Chemistry
CHM 305 Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory
CHM 306 Chemistry Materials and Methods Laboratory

Related subjects
Biology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular
Bioscience, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geology,
Physics, Teaching, Technology

Careers
Roles in environmental planning, food processing, manufacturing,
new product development, occupational safety and health, patents
and law, pharmaceuticals, quality assurance. Job titles include
environmental planner, food technologist, laboratory technician and
manager, research scientist, teacher, technical assistant, winemaker.

CHINESE
See page 54 for major requirements.

The Chinese language is the primary tool of communication for
one-fifth of the world’s population. In the twenty-first century,
knowledge of Chinese and the Chinese-speaking world offers access
to a major global civilisation, transnational economies, and a country
with enormous economic and political significance.

Staff members in the Chinese programme are all active researchers
with expertise in Chinese language, literature, film, and history.
Our teaching concentrates on language and culture. We teach
Modern Standard Chinese and emphasise acquisition of written
and oral communication skills. The programme caters for students
with or without previous exposure to Chinese and our goal is to
provide students with Chinese language competence, Chinese
cultural literacy, and the skills to conduct effective cross-cultural
communications in the Chinese-speaking world.

Students can major in Chinese or take Chinese as part of a major in
Modern Language Studies or with any subject (for example, Asian
Studies, International Relations, Law, Linguistics, or Marketing).

First-year courses
CHIN 101 20 POINTS (1/3)
Chinese Language 1A
This is a beginners’ Chinese (Mandarin) course developing basics
in reading, writing, speaking, and listening in Modern Standard
Chinese, using pinyin and simplified characters. Various aspects of
Chinese culture will also be introduced. This course is designed for
students with no previous knowledge of the language.
(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the programme director.

CHIN 102 20 POINTS (2/3)
Chinese Language 1B
This course is a continuation of CHIN 101, further developing
students’ Chinese (Mandarin) language skills in reading, writing,
speaking, and listening at an elementary level. Various aspects of
Chinese culture will also be introduced.
(P) CHIN 101.

CHIN 111 (see Asian Studies) may also be taken as a first-year
course towards a major in Chinese.

200-level courses
CHIN 201 Chinese Language 2A
CHIN 202 Chinese Language 2B
CHIN 213 Modern Chinese Literature
ASIA 208 East Asian Society and Culture Through Film
FHSS 210 Language Study Abroad

300-level courses
CHIN 301 Chinese Language 3A
CHIN 302 Chinese Language 3B
CHIN 313 Classical Chinese Language and Literature
CHIN 314 Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation
FHSS 310 Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects
Asian Studies, Geography, History, International Business,
International Relations, Law, Language and Culture Studies,
Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, TESOL

Careers
Roles in diplomacy, government, international business,
journalism, librarianship, marketing, media, education, tourism,
translation and interpreting.

CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE
See Music.

CLASSICAL STUDIES, GREEK, AND LATIN
See page 54 for major requirements.

With courses in art, literature, mythology, and political and social
history—and in Latin and Greek—Classics invites its students to
explore every aspect of the momentous achievements of the Greeks
and Romans, be they brilliant or frightening, beautiful or ugly,
exalted or base.

The staff in Classics have won awards for their research, teaching,
and public contributions. Classics is also home to a lively
student culture, with various student-led reading groups and the
Wellington Classical Association, which offers lectures, often by
scholars visiting from abroad, special presentations, museum
events, and play readings.

A highlight of the programme's offerings is its Greek field trip,
conducted every other summer, in which students visit and study
classical sites throughout mainland Greece and Crete. Students
also study and engage with actual antiquities from Ancient Greece
and Rome in the University's Classics Museum, which is located in
the Old Kirk building.

In Classics, we endeavour to explain the contemporary legacy of
the classical past, which remains very much part of twenty-first
century New Zealand culture. Our interdisciplinary offerings also
foster cognitive and communicative skills in our students, useful in
a variety of professional contexts.

First-year courses
If you have studied Latin at NCEA Level 2, you should enrol
in LATI 104 rather than LATI 103. If you have NCEA Level 3 or Bursary
Latin, you should enrol in LATI 213.
CLAS 106 20 POINTS (2/3)
Ancient Civilisations: The Greeks and the Romans
The origins of Western culture in ancient Europe: an introduction to ancient Greek and Roman civilisation—history, war, and conquest, politics, society, and culture.

CLAS 111 20 POINTS (1/3)
Myth and Mythologies
This course is a study of ancient myth in literature (poetry, drama, historiography, and other genres) and art. We will explore different ways of interpreting myths and seek to understand the meaning of myths in their contexts. Prominent themes include creation, gods, heroes, sex/gender, violence, and civilisation.

GREE 101 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Greek
An introduction to ancient Greek for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

GREE 102 20 POINTS (2/3)
Elementary Greek
A study of ancient Greek, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of texts in Attic Greek.

LATI 101 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Latin
An introduction to the Latin language for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

LATI 102 20 POINTS (2/3)
Elementary Latin
A study of Latin, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of selected texts.

COMMERCIAL LAW
See page 70 for major requirements.

No business happens in a vacuum. Whether your enterprise is a dot.com start-up or a film company looking to make a project happen in New Zealand, legal decisions and legislation need to be understood. Commercial Law includes the important areas of contract law, company and partnership law, competition law, labour law, and the law relating to marketing. It also covers up-to-the-minute developments in the law of e-commerce. Graduates with a Commercial Law background will understand the legal issues that might arise in commercial decision-making.

A Commercial Law major along with a major in one of Accounting, Marketing, Management, Finance, Taxation, Public Policy, or Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations is a powerful combination. You’ll then have a degree that gets you ready to make business happen.

200-level courses
CLAS 208 Greek Society
CLAS 211 Myth and Storytelling
CLAS 212 Special Topic: Alexander to Augustus: An Age of Empires
GREE 201 Intermediate Greek
GREE 202 Greek Literature
LATI 201 Latin Literature and Language A
LATI 202 Latin Literature and Language B

300-level courses
CLAS 301 Death, Dying, and Disposal in Ancient Greece
CLAS 303 Greek and Roman Drama
CLAS 314 Special Topic: Zenobia: The Warrior Queen
CLAS 320 Greek Field Trip
GREE 301 Advanced Greek Literature A
GREE 302 Advanced Greek Literature B
LATI 301 Advanced Latin Literature
LATI 302 Advanced Latin Literature

*Subject to approval.

Related subjects
Art History, Communication, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, English Literature, Film, History, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Sociology, Theatre

Careers
Roles in communications, government, journalism, media and publishing. Job titles include journalist, library assistant, museum host, policy analyst, research assistant, teacher.

COMMERCE
First-year course
FCOM 111 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Government, Law and Business
An introduction to the governmental and legal context within which business operates in New Zealand.

This course, which is compulsory for the BCom degree, is intended to give a broad awareness of the law-making process and the general operation of the legal system, the role of public policy, and the ethical and legal responsibilities in organisations and societies. It should be taken in your first year.

COMMERCE
First-year course
FCOM 111 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Government, Law and Business
An introduction to the governmental and legal context within which business operates in New Zealand.

This course, which is compulsory for the BCom degree, is intended to give a broad awareness of the law-making process and the general operation of the legal system, the role of public policy, and the ethical and legal responsibilities in organisations and societies. It should be taken in your first year.

200-level courses
COML 203 Legal Environment of Business
COML 204 Law of Organisations
COML 205 Consumer Law

300-level courses
COML 302 The Law of Work
COML 304 Competition Law
COML 306 Law of International Business
COML 307 Legal Issues for E-Commerce
COML 308 Marketing Law
COML 309 Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand
COML 310 Business Contracts
COML 320 Special Topic
COML 321 Special Topic

Related subjects
Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, Law, Marketing, Taxation, Tourism Management

Careers
Accountant, auditor, business consultant, business owner, company secretary, finance adviser, government or taxation adviser, manager, marketer, operations analyst
COMMUNICATION

Intercultural Communication
See page 75 for degree requirements.

In our globally connected world, the flow of communication and people across digital networks and borders opens up a world of challenges and possibilities.

Study the ways in which ideas, information, and data are represented, negotiated, and communicated across languages, cultures, and media. Find out how language or culture affects the way that people interpret different messages.

You'll look at intercultural communication from a range of perspectives, examining issues such as global citizenship, identity, power and conflict, and translation.

If you're keen to pursue a globally facing career in a diverse workplace in New Zealand or overseas, this subject is for you.

Literary and Creative Communication
See page 75 for degree requirements.

Discover the connections between communications, literature, and the creative arts and explore the ways that these approaches to the written word cross-pollinate.

Study written texts in literature, journalism, and publishing while developing your writing skills for print and digital media. You'll be mentored by published writers of all genres, including recognised poets, essayists, and biographers.

If you're passionate about the written word and want to know more about the growth of communications as its own unique genre, study Literary and Creative Communication.

Media Studies
See page 75 for degree requirements.

Media is increasingly intertwined in our lives. New internet technologies mean we can access media at any time and in any place, from television programmes to radio shows, news, music, blogs, consumer information, and film.

We rely on media to inform us about society and our place in it. Examine how media and society influence each other and investigate how changing technologies have impacted the way we interact.

Explore the world of popular culture and visual culture. Look at the relationship between the media and politics, and the role of media in New Zealand.

Media Studies is distinctive in drawing from both the humanities and social sciences. You can select your own mix of courses across 100, 200, and 300 level, or you can choose to focus on particular areas by following one or more of the suggested pathways such as television, media and identity, media politics and news, visual culture, popular culture and music, or digital media and technology.

Political Communication
See page 75 for degree requirements.

Public relations plays a key role in today's political climate. The rise of digital communication technology such as social media has changed the way we interact with, and understand, politics. Politicians appear more human and easier to engage with, while the need for careful management of the way government and the public sector position themselves has increased.

Examine public relations and the political uses of communication in democracies and non-democratic power structures. Learn about speech writing, and the part communications plays in election campaigns and political marketing.

Study Political Communication, and explore how powerful communication is in contemporary politics and the development of public policy.

Science Communication
See page 75 for degree requirements.

In a world of anti-vaxxers and climate-change deniers, clearly communicated scientific information is more valuable than ever.

Build your knowledge of science and the scientific process, and develop an understanding of the factors that influence the communication of scientific information.

You will explore the scientific area of most interest to you, while learning to consider and engage with different audiences and world views.

Learn through both online and face-to-face teaching. Hear from enthusiastic and influential experts from government and research and communication industries, and visit hard-to-reach locations such as Antarctica through virtual field trips.

You will develop skills in building persuasive arguments, allowing you to clearly express the importance of science and science communication in society.

First-year courses

COMS 101 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Communication Studies
The course provides students with a foundation in the theoretical principles and practices of communication. It introduces theories of how communication shapes and responds to human relationships in different interpersonal, digital/online, organisational, bicultural, and intercultural contexts. This includes critical reflection on how communication processes can reproduce or challenge power relations. The factors influencing the efficacy of communication in different situations will also be discussed and analysed. Theoretical learning is applied through oral, written, and/or non-verbal/visual modes of communication.

ENGL 172 20 POINTS (2/3)
Reading and Writing Poetry
An introduction to between 50 and 100 poems by poets ranging from Shakespeare to Anne Carson. Students will also be introduced to some of the best critical readings on individual poems, and selected essays by leading poetry critics. Students will learn the basic skills needed to write good poetry. The course will teach skills in both critical and creative writing.

LCCM 171 20 POINTS (1/3)
The Art of Writing: Literary and Creative Communication
Even in a modern world dominated by visual and digital media, written communication remains the most essential and powerful tool not only in the university but also in all social and professional contexts. This course draws on traditions of literary and creative writing to teach the skills of clear, persuasive, and imaginative written communication. Students will analyse and create critical and personal forms of writing that may include the essay, the review, the blog, the social media post, the memoir, and the polemic. The course complements the academic writing skills taught in WRIT 101.

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
MDIA 102  20 POINTS (2/3)
Media, Society and Politics
This is an introductory course for students interested in exploring the role of the media in shaping society and politics. The course discusses the rise of the mass media, the control and regulation of media institutions, and the role of the media in shaping public opinion. It will also assess the impact of current developments such as independent media, convergence, digitisation, globalisation, and the concentration of media ownership.

MDIA 103  20 POINTS (1/3)
Popular Media Culture
This course is an introduction to the study of popular media culture, with reference to the relationship between cultural theory and selected popular media forms. The course centres on critically examining the production and consumption of popular media culture. Particular attention is paid to issues relating to the social function and value of popular media culture.

MDIA 104  20 POINTS (3/3)
Social and Interactive Media
This course traces the history of social and interactive media from pre-internet forms to the present. It considers the shift from analogue to digital, the development of interactive technologies, the web's evolution to a dynamic social mediascape, and public debate about the value of social and interactive media. Adopting a critical and historical lens, this course examines how social and interactive media have transformed our understanding of the world, the production of knowledge, conceptualisations of space and place, and modes of communication and self-presentation.

SCIS 101  15 POINTS (TBC)
Science in Everyday Life
In this fully online course, students will gain an understanding of science relevant to everyday life through modules on topics such as natural hazards, radiation and nuclear technology, and infectious diseases. Each module focuses on the science underpinning the topic and examines the wider context within which the science occurs.

300-level courses
COMS 301  Applied Communication Project
COMS 302  Communication, Information and Digital Technologies
COMS 303  Special Topic
CREW 350  Science Writing Workshop
ICOM 301  Moving Meanings: Translation as Intercultural Communication
ICOM 302  Topic in Intercultural Communication in Global Contexts
ICOM 303  Intercultural Communication Project
LCCM 371  Public Writing
LCCM 372  Forms of Creative Communication: The Essay at Large
MDIA 301  Media Theory and Cultural Production
MDIA 302  Television Narrative
MDIA 304  News Culture
MDIA 305  A Social History of Popular Music
MDIA 306  Media, Gender and Sexuality
MDIA 308  Māori Media
MDIA 309  Mobile and Ubiquitous Media
MDIA 310  Cultural Identity and the Media
MDIA 312  Media, Money and Power
MDIA 313  Media, Technologies and Surveillance
MDIA 321  Special Topic
PCOM 301  International Communication and Politics
PCOM 302  Political Speech Writing
SCIS 311  Science Communication
SCIS 312  Revolutions in Science
SCIS 313  Antarctic Science and Culture
SCIS 314  Science Communication Project

Related subjects
Asian Studies, Creative Writing, Design for Social Innovation, English Literature, Film, International Business, International Relations, any language taught at Victoria University of Wellington, Linguistics, Marketing, Media Design, Political Science, Public Policy, any major or minor from the Bachelor of Science (excluding Science in Society), Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, Theatre

Careers
Roles in advertising, broadcasting, branding, campaigning, communications, digital communications, editing, events, filmmaking, fundraising, government, journalism, marketing, market research, media, media analysis and research, media relations, policy advice and analysis, presenting, public affairs, public relations, publishing, science communications, writing.

COMMUNICATION DESIGN
See page 80 for major requirements.

Actively shape and inform the future evolution of the design industry in New Zealand, and learn how to respond and contribute to a global society that is creative, ethical, sustainable, experimental, and reflective of different cultures.

Unlike other communication design programmes in New Zealand, you will explore innovative concepts such as Generative Design, Digital Painting, and Visual Narratives, while considering Māori knowledge and culture.

Within the Communication Design major, students can choose to specialise in advertising or computational graphic design.
Courses
See page 143 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values. See Design.

Related subjects

Careers
Communication Design graduates will be well prepared to start their career in a range of design fields, including art direction and digital branding, communication design, graphic design, illustration, photography, publishing, and layout design.

COMPUTER GRAPHICS
See page 116 for major requirements.
Wellington is at the heart of New Zealand’s growing computer graphics industry. Victoria University of Wellington’s School of Engineering and Computer Science enjoys significant collaborations with the industry, both in Wellington and around the world. Behind every game, every visual effect, every visual simulation, and every graphical user interface are talented computer programmers who understand the ways in which a computer represents and makes images, the way the human eye works, the physics and mathematics of how light interacts with matter, and the aesthetics of design.

The Computer Graphics programme aims to produce technically brilliant graduates who are great programmers, good mathematicians, and who have an appreciation of the artistic design process. It combines courses principally from the School of Engineering and Computer Science with courses from the School of Design to produce graduates capable of innovating in a range of graphics-related careers and employable well beyond the graphics industry.

The BSc major in Computer Graphics allows students to pursue their particular interests. Those with a flair for design can take sufficient courses from the School of Design to achieve a minor in Animation and Visual Effects or Media Design. Those who would prefer a career in computer simulation can take courses in Mathematics or Physics. There is scope to select supporting courses from the Computer Science major.

First-year courses

ANFX 101 15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)
Animation and Visual Effects I
This course introduces students to the practice of digital asset creation and animation for narrative media. Students will develop basic skillsets central to animation and visual effects production, including polygonal modelling, surface shading, texturing, lighting, and animation using 3D digital content creation software. Practical skills are complemented with design principles and technical concepts related to this studio practice.

CGRA 151 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Computer Graphics
Introduction to fundamental concepts and knowledge of computer graphics, including the representation of colour and images, manipulation of images, representation of 2D and 3D spaces, and the manipulation and movement of 2D and 3D objects.
(P) COMP 102 or COMP 112 or DSON 142.

COMP 102 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Computer Program Design
Introduction to the fundamentals of programming in a high-level programming language (Java), using an object-oriented approach to program design. Students develop their programming skills by constructing computer programs for a variety of applications. The course provides a foundation for all later courses in Computer Science, and develops programming skills useful for students in many other disciplines.
Suitably prepared students may replace this with COMP 112.

COMP 103 15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)
Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
Building on COMP 102 or COMP 112, this course focuses on the techniques for designing, building, and analysing computer programs that deal with large collections of data. It addresses techniques for programming with collections of data and the data structures and algorithms needed to implement these collections. The course expands programming skills and provides an understanding of the principles of data abstraction, algorithm design, and the analysis of algorithms fundamental to computer science.
(P) COMP 112 or B– or higher in COMP 102.

ENGR 121 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Engineering Mathematics Foundations
An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.
Entry requirement: 16 NCEA Level 3 credits in Mathematics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).
(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or 161 or 177.
Students may replace this with MATH 151.

ENGR 123 15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)
Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics
This course introduces mathematical techniques employed by network and software engineers, including methods of combinatorics and logic, probability, and decision theory. There is an emphasis on applications and developing active learning.
(P) ENGR 121; (X) The pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193).
Students may replace this with MATH 161.

200-level courses

ANFX 201 Animation and Visual Effects II
CGRA 251 Computer Graphics
COMP 261 Algorithms and Data Structures
MATH 245 Computational Mathematics
MATH 251 Linear Algebra
MDDN 211 Digital Video Creation
MDDN 241 3D Modelling and Animation II
MDDN 242 Creative Coding II
MDDN 243 Introduction to Computer Game Design
NWEN 241 Systems Programming
NWEN 243 Network Applications
SWEN 221 Software Development

300-level courses

CGRA 350 Real-time 3D Computer Graphics
CGRA 351 Visual Effects Programming

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
COMP 307  Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
COMP 313  Computer Game Development
COMP 361  Design and Analysis of Algorithms
MDDN 311  Postproduction and Special Effects
MDDN 342  Creative Coding III
MDDN 343  Advanced Computer Game Design
NWEN 303  Concurrent Programming
SWEN 301  Structured Methods
SWEN 302  Agile Methods
SWEN 303  User Interface Design
SWEN 324  Software Correctness
SWEN 325  Software Development for Mobile Platforms
SWEN 326  Safety-critical Systems

Related subjects
Computer Science, Engineering, Film, Mathematics, Media Design, Physics

Careers
Technical roles in animation, digital effects, film, and game development. Wider career options include application developer, bioinformatics, programmer, simulator, software designer, systems programmer, web developer.

COMPUTER SCIENCE
See page 117 for major requirements.

Behind the rapid innovation and development of information technology are skilled professionals who keep our high-tech world moving. As computers contribute increasingly to our creativity, communication, entertainment, and wellbeing, the demand for computer scientists continues to grow.

The BSc major in Computer Science is a comprehensive introduction to the design, theory, techniques, and tools of modern computer systems and software. It is a challenging and rewarding major in its own right. You can also combine a BSc in Computer Science with study in arts, commerce, or other areas of science. You may also like to look at the four-year BE(Hons) (see page 88). If your interests are more specific, you can elect to specialise in one of two areas: artificial intelligence or cybersecurity.

The School of Engineering and Computer Science runs specialised research programmes in distributed systems, software engineering, artificial intelligence, computer graphics and logic, and computation. A major in Computer Science from Victoria University of Wellington—a recognised pioneer in internet technology in New Zealand—is an entrée to exciting, innovative, and rewarding work anywhere in the world.

First-year courses
COMP 102  15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Computer Program Design
This course introduces the fundamentals of programming in a high-level programming language (Java), using an object-oriented approach to program design. Students develop their programming skills by constructing computer programs for a variety of applications. The course provides a foundation for all later courses in Computer Science, and develops programming skills useful for students in many other disciplines.

(P) COMP 112 or B– or higher in COMP 102.

COMP 103  15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)
Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
This course builds on COMP 102, focusing on the techniques for designing, building, and analysing computer programs that deal with large collections of data. The course addresses techniques for programming with collections of data, and the data structures and algorithms needed to implement these collections. The course expands programming skills and provides an understanding of the principles of data abstraction, algorithm design, and the analysis of algorithms fundamental to computer science.

(P) COMP 112 or B– or higher in COMP 102.

COMP 112  15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Computer Science
This course introduces a range of important concepts and topics across Computer Science, Software Engineering, and Network Engineering. Students will also gain a solid foundation of programming skills in object-oriented programming. The course is an entry point to the BE(Hons) and BSc in Computer Science for students who already have basic programming skills.

Entry requirement: 14 AS Level 3 NCEA credits in Digital Technology, including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 103, or INFO 102 or equivalent programming experience.

(X) COMP 103.

ENGR 121  15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Engineering Mathematics Foundations
An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.

Entry requirement: 16 NCEA Level 3 credits in Mathematics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).

(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or 161 or 177.

ENGR 123  15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)
Engineering Mathematics and Logic and Statistics
This course introduces mathematical techniques employed by network and software engineers, including methods of combinatorics and logic, probability, and decision theory. There is an emphasis on applications and developing active learning.

(P) ENGR 121; (X) The pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193).

200-level courses
COMP 261  Algorithms and Data Structures
NWEN 241  Systems Programming
NWEN 243  Network Applications
SWEN 221  Software Development
SWEN 225  Software Design

300-level courses
COMP 304  Programming Languages
COMP 307  Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
COMP 309  Machine Learning Tools and Techniques
COMP 312  Simulation and Stochastic Models
COMP 313  Computer Game Development
COMP 361  Design and Analysis of Algorithms
NWEN 301  Operating System Design
NWEN 302  Computer Network Design
NWEN 303  Concurrent Programming
NWEN 304  Advanced Network Applications
best writers in New Zealand. Taught from the International Institute of Modern Letters on the Kelburn campus, our Creative Writing programme has a national and international reputation for nurturing the potential of some of the best writers in contemporary literature.

Our programme features intense and stimulating undergraduate courses in poetry, short fiction, children's writing, Māori and Pasifika creative writing, creative nonfiction, television scriptwriting, science writing, and writing for theatre. These are all 200- and 300-level courses, and can be taken independently or credited towards a BA or another degree programme by arrangement with the relevant faculty. One CREW course may be included in an English Literature major. CREW 353 Writing for Theatre may be included in a Theatre major, with approval from the head of school. A minor in Creative Writing is available.

Workshop numbers are restricted, making entry to the Creative Writing courses competitive. Applicants need to have at least 40 points (in any subject) and are required to submit a small writing sample. Applications should be made either online via the University's website or in hard copy by contacting the International Institute of Modern Letters directly.

Taught from the International Institute of Modern Letters on the Kelburn campus, our Creative Writing programme has a national and international reputation for nurturing the potential of some of the best writers in New Zealand.

200-level courses

CREW 253 Poetry Workshop
CREW 254 Short Fiction Workshop
CREW 255 Children's Writing Workshop
CREW 257 Creative Nonfiction Workshop
CREW 258 The Iowa Workshop (Prose)
CREW 259 The Iowa Workshop (Poetry)
CREW 260 Māori and Pasifika Creative Writing Workshop

300-level courses

CREW 350 Special Topic: World-building Workshop
CREW 351 Masterclass
CREW 352 Creative Writing Workshop: Science Writing
CREW 353 Writing for Theatre

Related subjects


Careers

Job titles include analyst programmer, application developer, database administrator, programmer, software designer, systems programmer, web developer. Roles in bioinformatics, data mining, digital effects and film, games development.

CREATIVE WRITING

A list of Victoria University of Wellington’s best-known Creative Writing graduates reads like a Who’s Who of contemporary New Zealand literature. Among them, they have won all of New Zealand’s major literary awards and are creating some of the most exciting new works in contemporary literature.

Our programme features intense and stimulating undergraduate courses in poetry, short fiction, children’s writing, Māori and Pasifika creative writing, creative nonfiction, television scriptwriting, science writing, and writing for theatre. These are all 200- and 300-level courses, and can be taken independently or credited towards a BA or another degree programme by arrangement with the relevant faculty. One CREW course may be included in an English Literature major. CREW 353 Writing for Theatre may be included in a Theatre major, with approval from the head of school. A minor in Creative Writing is available.

Workshop numbers are restricted, making entry to the Creative Writing courses competitive. Applicants need to have at least 40 points (in any subject) and are required to submit a small writing sample. Applications should be made either online via the University’s website or in hard copy by contacting the International Institute of Modern Letters directly.

Taught from the International Institute of Modern Letters on the Kelburn campus, our Creative Writing programme has a national and international reputation for nurturing the potential of some of the best writers in New Zealand.

200-level courses

CREW 253 Poetry Workshop
CREW 254 Short Fiction Workshop
CREW 255 Children's Writing Workshop
CREW 257 Creative Nonfiction Workshop
CREW 258 The Iowa Workshop (Prose)
CREW 259 The Iowa Workshop (Poetry)
CREW 260 Māori and Pasifika Creative Writing Workshop

300-level courses

CREW 350 Special Topic: World-building Workshop
CREW 351 Masterclass
CREW 352 Creative Writing Workshop: Science Writing
CREW 353 Writing for Theatre

Related subjects

Art History, Communication, English Literature, Film, History, Linguistics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Philosophy, Theatre, Writing

Careers

Job titles include artist, author, copywriter, journalist, poet, scriptwriter, television writer, writer. Roles in advertising, marketing, public relations, and publishing.

CRIMINOLOGY

See page 54 for major requirements.

Who commits crime? Why do people commit crime? How can we understand crime? How should we deal with crime and criminals? What is crime and who defines it? These are key questions that you’ll explore in Criminology.

Criminology is the study of crime and the social, legal, and policy responses to criminal behaviour. The Institute of Criminology, established at Victoria University of Wellington in 1975, has a depth of expertise as the first university in Aotearoa New Zealand to offer Criminology as a major. Criminology brings together a range of related disciplines (including law, psychology, social policy, sociology, and cultural studies) to provide a fascinating and critical insight into crime and society.

Criminology students will study the characteristics and social context of offenders and their victims, learn how the police operate, and how the law, the courts, and correctional agencies try to prevent and control crime. You will also be encouraged to question and critically explore crime and criminal behaviour as a social construct, and examine alternative ways of managing and responding to crime problems. Graduates have contributed to criminal justice, social and community work services, human rights, social policy, and social science research.

First-year course

CRIM 111 20 POINTS (2/3)

Introduction to Criminology

CRIM 111 is a broad-based introduction to key criminological concepts, debates, and theories. The first half explores a range of theoretical explanations for crime/criminality. The second explores the attempts to measure crime, media representations of crime, and the social dimensions or correlates of crime including ethnicity, class, gender, and age.

(P) 20 ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PUBL, SOSC, or SPOL points, or 15 PSYC points; (X) CRIM 211, CRIM 214.

200-level courses

CRIM 202 Crime in Aotearoa New Zealand
CRIM 203 Criminal Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand
CRIM 204 Current Issues in Criminology
CRIM 217 Criminal Psychology

300-level courses

CRIM 303 Special Topic: Prisons in Aotearoa New Zealand
CRIM 313 Women, Crime and Social Control
CRIM 316 Criminological Theory
CRIM 322 Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture
CRIM 324 Sexual Violence
CRIM 326 Criminological Research Methods

Two new courses, Drugs, Risk and Play, and White-Collar Crime, are subject to approval.

Related subjects
Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Law, Media Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Social Policy, Sociology

Careers
Community worker, government, intelligence collator, justice, police, policy analyst, prison programme coordinator, probation officer, programme support coordinator, researcher, social policy, social scientist, social worker

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY
See page 54 for major requirements.

Anthropology is ‘the study of human beings’. Within this general field, Cultural Anthropology offers comparative insights into the contemporary world by exploring the different ways social life is meaningfully organised, experienced, and transformed. We explore a range of topics through a comparative perspective looking at global issues and issues within Aotearoa New Zealand.

Our first-year courses help students understand basic anthropological concepts such as universalism, difference, race, inequality, community, ritual, power, and gender. They also help students develop intellectual skills necessary for success at the University, including basic study skills, critical reading practices, research techniques, writing skills, and some public presentation skills.

Second-year courses offer in-depth examinations of the human experience, cultivating students’ interpretive skills while exploring a range of pressing global issues. Courses address human rights, gender and sexuality, economic inequality, development, environmental change, and the making of collective life.

Our third-year courses allow students to explore questions related to social and political liberation, the future of science and technology, medical anthropology and health, visual research methods, and ethnographic research.

Through critical cultural and social analysis, students of Cultural Anthropology become active critical thinkers, clear writers and communicators, and ethically, politically engaged citizens. Anthropology complements other subjects by providing an ‘experience near’ approach to our understanding of the contemporary world through broad comparative engagements with human society, politics, and culture.

First-year courses
ANTH 101 Foundations of Society and Culture 20 POINTS (1/3)

ANTH 101 introduces students to Anthropology by focusing on how anthropologists understand and explain social and cultural differences. The course covers key concepts in Anthropology and helps students develop a range of university-level academic skills to prepare them for future university success. Students who complete the course will be prepared for further study in Anthropology and the Social Sciences and have a better appreciation of world cultures and global issues.

ANTH 102 Social and Cultural Diversity 20 POINTS (2/3)

Social and Cultural Diversity
People in societies around the world live in diverse ways. They can grow, hunt, or buy food. They can work to build technologies, followings, or families for money, for respect, or out of obligation to another group or person. They might worship gods, ancestors, or the hundred-dollar bill. But diversity is not random. This course will introduce students to some of the diverse beliefs, values, and ways of life that exist in the world, and will teach some of the ideas that anthropologists use to analyse and understand human diversity. Students will learn key academic reading and communication skills, and build a basis for study in anthropology and the social sciences.

200-level courses
ANTH 201 Gender, Sexuality and Kinship
ANTH 204 Modern Anthropological Thought
ANTH 209 Conflict and Reconciliation
ANTH 213 Ritual in the Collective Life
ANTH 215 Special Topic: Capitalism, Culture and Inequality*

300-level courses
ANTH 301 Science Technology and Culture*
ANTH 307 Medical Anthropology
ANTH 312 The Challenges of Ethnography
ANTH 314 Special Topic: Social Lives of Buildings*
ANTH 315 Special Topic: Anthropology for Liberation*
ANTH 316 Visual Anthropology

*Subject to approval.

Related subjects
Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Education, Environmental Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, Health, History, International Relations, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Sociology

Careers
Anthropologist, client services coordinator, community worker, cultural adviser, heritage and resource management adviser, journalist, market and consumer researcher, migrant and refugee services worker, museums, policy analyst, social researcher, social scientist, teacher, urban planner

DATA SCIENCE
See pages 54, 70, or 117 for major requirements.

Big data and the internet of things have changed the way society works— we send and receive data constantly, and now we need people who can manage and find hidden insights within it.

Data Science combines ideas from statistics, computing, and mathematics to provide new insights that are crucial to the survival of businesses, governments, and institutions that want to transform their data into information, insights, and novel data products.

Make discoveries as you dive into data with this major that will set you up for a career in the most high-demand industry of the twenty-first century.

You will develop technical skills in statistics, computing, databases, and mathematics to explore and understand data in a range of settings and applications, assess the ethics of data collection and use, question privacy and security issues, learn
about the importance of communicating effectively with data, and explore how workplaces can 'put data in its place'.

Data Science is available as a major in the BA, BCom, and BSc. Graduates will have skill sets opening up career opportunities in the public, private, and not-for-profit sectors.

**First-year course**

**DATA 101 15 points (1/3)**
**Introduction to Data Science**
An introduction to data science. Students will work with data sources and will apply their knowledge to propose solutions to real-world problems using data.

**200-level courses**

**DATA 201** Techniques of Data Science  
**DATA 202** Data Management and Programming

**300-level courses**

**DATA 301** Data Science in Practice  
**DATA 303** Statistics for Data Science  
**DATA 304** Simulation and Stochastic Models

**Related subjects**


**Careers**

Roles in finance, health, IT, media, policy and scientific research. Job titles include business consultant, data analyst, data scientist, programmer, researcher, smart-city developer.

**DESIGN**

*See page 80 for degree requirements.*

The School of Design offers students a range of courses that will complement various degree programmes offered by the University. As well as being offered as majors within the BDI degree, Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Industrial Design, Interaction Design, and Media Design are available as outside majors or minors within the BA, BCom, and BSc.

The option to include minors means that students can easily customise their course of study. Students enrolled in Design for Social Innovation must select one minor from a variety of possible minors in complementary disciplines available across the University. Media Design and Industrial Design students also may choose to pursue a minor, but it is not compulsory.


**Courses**

*See page 80 for information on the core courses for each major.*

**First-year courses**

**ANFX 101 15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)**  
**Animation and Visual Effects I**
This course introduces students to the practice of digital asset creation and animation for narrative media. Students will develop basic skillsets central to animation and visual effects production, including polygonal modelling, surface shading, texturing, lighting, and animation using 3D digital content creation software. Practical skills are complemented with design principles and technical concepts related to this studio practice.

**DSDN 101 15 POINTS (1/3)**
**Design Visualisation**
Introduction to theories and practices of design, investigated explicitly through various modes of visualisation across a range of manual as well as digital techniques. Taught from an explicitly design perspective, emphases are given to expressive conceptual, contextual, and formal modes.

**DSDN 104 15 POINTS (2/3)**
**Digital Creation**
This course introduces students to generic concepts, practices, and theories of the use of computers and digital technologies in design. It will consider the similarities and distinctions between manual and digital techniques as well as developing potential overlaps, while also investigating the various possibilities of design.

**DSDN 111 15 POINTS (1/3)**
**Ideas and Principles of Design**
Introduction to generic design concepts, design vocabularies, and principles of 3D design taught in the studio environment. The design studio will develop inquiry, literacy, and compositional skill in design, building a foundation for research through design.

**DSDN 112 15 POINTS (2/3)**
**Introduction to Interaction Design**
This course introduces students to basic concepts and practices of interaction design. Students explore the aesthetics of objects, software, and devices from the perspective of the user’s experience and use context.

**(P) DSDN 101.**

**DSDN 141 15 POINTS (2/3)**
**Experimenting with Materials**
Introduction to technologies, materials, and processes used in 3D design disciplines. Emphasis includes the application of both physical and digital explorative methods relevant to the discovery of design attributes in material properties and aesthetic meaning.

**DSDN 142 15 POINTS (2/3)**
**Creative Coding I**
The core topics of Interaction Design (as well as other disciplines) are motion, interaction, and procedures (interconnected processes). This course introduces students to these concepts and the fundamentals of interactive visual perception through creative coding for interactive interfaces; students will be developing their own visual, animated, multimedia, and interactive design solutions to an array of design problems.

**DSDN 144 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**
**Photographics**
This course is an introduction to the photographic design principles, theories, and methodologies. Through the completion of three projects, students will acquire a fundamental understanding of digital photography techniques.

**DSDN 151 15 POINTS (2/3)**
**Graphic Design**
This course covers essential topics related to graphic design concepts and studio techniques. Students will explore the history and contemporary practices that combine visual media with text towards promoting moods, concepts, brands, and identity.

**(P) DSDN 101.**

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
DSDN 152 15 POINTS (1/3)
**Figure Drawing**
This course develops the technical skills of drawing, while also advancing the understanding of human anatomy, kinesiology, and the interrelationship between people and proximal artefacts.

DSDN 171 15 POINTS (1/3)
**Design in Context**
Design in Context explores the many ways in which design and technology navigate, mediate, and contribute to changes—social, cultural, personal, political, and ecological—in the human environment. To understand and contextualise these engagements, this course will focus on core issues and ideas found at the intersections of design and culture. DSDN 171 will investigate these nexus points, identifying key threads connecting design throughout history.

DSDN 172 15 POINTS (2/3)
**Māori Narratives / Storytelling for Design**
Great visual storytellers challenge our notions of self and truth and become part of our history and cultural identities. Māori Narratives / Storytelling for Design enables the dissemination of mātauranga Māori via storytelling. Regardless of design discipline, Māori Narratives / Storytelling for Design will enable students to become creative and responsible arbiters of visual storytelling.

FADN 101 15 POINTS (2/3)
**Fashion Construction Studio I**
This course introduces the principles of designing patterns and researching material properties, culminating in the physical production of design models. A special focus is placed on pattern design, covering a range of drawn and CAD-based approaches. Historical and cultural theories related to fashion, including mātauranga Māori approaches, will be explored, providing a context for understanding how cultures precipitate and react to fashion design.

300-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 331</td>
<td>Live Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 332</td>
<td>Design+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 342</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 301</td>
<td>Communication Design Capstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 321</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 331</td>
<td>Concept Art and World Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 342</td>
<td>Computational Graphic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 351</td>
<td>Writing for Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FADN 301</td>
<td>Fashion Construction Studio III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FADN 312</td>
<td>Fashion Technology Capstone Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FADN 312</td>
<td>Costume Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FADN 341</td>
<td>High Performance Fashion and Wearables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 311</td>
<td>Digital Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 312</td>
<td>Brand+Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 341</td>
<td>Mass Production+Digital Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 342</td>
<td>Digital Fabrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXDN 301</td>
<td>Interaction Design Capstone Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXDN 321</td>
<td>Advanced Web Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXDN 341</td>
<td>Interaction Design for Healthcare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 311</td>
<td>Postproduction and Special Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 314</td>
<td>Audio-Visual Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 343</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 351</td>
<td>Wearable Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 352</td>
<td>Mobile Media</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related subjects


**DESIGN FOR SOCIAL INNOVATION**

See page 80 for major requirements.

Design for Social Innovation combines design research, thinking, and critical practice in the pursuit of creative solutions. This major, unique in New Zealand, gives you the opportunity to design objects, systems, and environments (both real and virtual) within a critical, analytical, and conceptual framework. Design for Social Innovation is conceived around an understanding that cultures shape design, and in turn, design shapes cultures. The programme has three areas of focus: Social Design Innovation, Design in the Cultural Sector, and Design Research and Strategy. Topics explored in Design for Social Innovation courses include:

- conceptual and experimental design practices
- design research methods including ethnographic and psychological approaches
- social design for/and with communities
- sustainable design theory and practice
- DIY design and maker cultures
- design for the cultural sector including exhibition design and curation
- photography, digital imaging, and computer culture.

The Design for Social Innovation major offers a cross-disciplinary qualification for students who have a strong interest in design and who seek professional career opportunities in a variety of design and design-related fields, both enhancing and complementing traditional design practice.

The BDI in Design for Social Innovation is a three-year programme, leading into a two-year Master of Design Innovation (MDI). In your
first year, you’ll share the same core Design courses as all Design innovation students. This develops your knowledge of both the real and the virtual worlds through experiments into materials and explorations into the potential of immersive digital experiences.

**Specialisations**

All Design students can complete specialisations within their major if they choose to.

**Cultures of Making** offers students a theoretical and practical introduction to the different perspectives and critical issues that reside between culture, making, and design, including indigenous design, DIY and maker culture, and the impact of globalisation and new technologies on the fabrication and craft of material objects.

**Service Design** offers students a practical understanding of the development of design systems and services, strategic management, and design thinking. With a focus on preparing graduates to excel in diverse creative and collaborative professional practice environments, students will be exposed to ways in which design is conceived, researched, analysed, and applied across a variety of contexts.

**Speculative Design** repositions design as a creator of possibilities, prototypes, and provocations surrounding complex cultural, social, and ethical issues. Through the exploration of “what if…” scenarios, students will apply critical and creative thinking to the development of design output that aims to facilitate public engagement with complex concerns around race, class, gender, ability, and age, the environment, and scientific and technological advances.

All Design for Social Innovation students are required to include one minor outside the School of Design in their programme of study to complement their degree. Suggested minors include Art History, Asian Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, Environmental Studies, Film Studies, Māori Studies, Marketing, Media Studies, Music Studies, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and Theatre.

**Courses**

See page 143 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.

---

### Related minor with possible careers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Career</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Museum/gallery curator, design critic, event/experience designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>International design ambassador, policy adviser, design consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Roles in media or public relations, creative industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>Design researcher/consultant, trend analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>Non-governmental organisation strategist/consultant, service designer, policy adviser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td>Film industry writer, critic, producer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Agency manager, design strategist, marketing and advertising executive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>Māori design advocate/curator/specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Marketing and advertising executive, advertising planner, design strategist, entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>Media researcher, producer, entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Product/system interface and usability designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Design consultant/design critic/social issues advocate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Careers

Graduates will have a strong grounding in issues and influences within the expanding field of design and design knowledge expressed through a diverse range of media, and can pursue careers in design-related fields as diverse as advertising, publishing, curatorial work, human-centred design, or business.

---

### DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

See pages 55 or 117 for major requirements.

Where in the world do Asia, gender studies, Latin America, earthquakes, the Pacific Islands, and globalisation meet? The answer is Development Studies.

Victoria University of Wellington’s Development Studies programme is the first major of its kind in New Zealand. It’s an umbrella under which you can study almost any aspect of the development of human societies and their relationship to Earth. This multidisciplinary field is concerned with studying inequality between people and nations, and the ethical issues that poverty and inequality create. Because Development Studies investigates the world and the people who live here, it encourages you to be confident and tolerant with cross-cultural issues and to analyse and solve global problems.

Geography staff within the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences can help shape a degree that is tailored specifically to your abilities and interests. You must still meet first-year prerequisites to continue on to chosen electives in second year.

Building on the core in Geography, you are encouraged to take this major combined with another in a related discipline such as Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Geology, History, Political Science, International Relations, Biology, Education, Environmental Studies, Asian Studies, Pacific Studies, or Māori Studies.

---

### Core courses

- GEOG 112  Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies
- GEOG 212  Worlds of Development
- GEOG 312  Race, Gender and Development
- GEOG 316  Geographies of Globalisation

---

### 100-level regional-based courses

Take one of:
- ASIA 101  Introduction to Asian Studies
- MAOR 123  Te iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture
- PASI 101  The Pacific Heritage

---

### 100-level required subject-based courses

Take one of:
- ANTH 101  Foundations of Society and Culture
- ANTH 102  Social and Cultural Diversity
- ECON 130  Microeconomic Principles
- ECON 141  Macroeconomic Principles
- ESCI 111  The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
- GEOG 114  Environment and Resources: The Foundations
- INTP 113  Introduction to International Relations
- POLS 111  Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics
- POLS 112  Introduction to Political Ideas

---

Check [www.victoria.ac.nz/courses](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/courses) for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
POLS 114 Introduction to Comparative Politics
PUBL 113 Social and Public Policy: Values and Change
RELI 107 Religion, Law and Politics
RELI 108 The World's Religions
SOSC 111 Sociology: Foundations and Concepts

1 Upon request, this subject-based course may be substituted for a regional-based course within an approved programme of study that includes other subject-based courses from the above list.

Related subjects
Asian Studies, Biology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, International Relations, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology, Tourism

Careers
Roles in biodiversity and conservation management, city or regional planning, diplomacy, disaster and relief management, education, government and public service, indigenous development, international aid and development, journalism, local and community development, non-governmental organisations and charity work, policy analysis, research, social services, teaching, and tourism management.

EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHER EDUCATION
See page 85 for BEd(Tchg)EC degree requirements.

Early childhood is a distinct and critical time in the lives of children when care and education are inseparably linked. Children and families benefit from access to quality early childhood education, and the whole community benefits from having well-educated and qualified teachers who reflect the diverse backgrounds of children.

Early childhood teachers work in close partnership with parents, caregivers, and whānau in a holistic, inclusive, supportive, and empowering way. The responsive relationship between early childhood teachers and families is critical to ensure the smooth transition for children between contexts.

There are two pathways into early childhood teaching: the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (ECE) and the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood (BEd(Tchg)EC). This publication focuses on the courses required for the BEd(Tchg)EC.

First-year courses—BEd(Tchg)EC

EDUC 115 Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)
15 POINTS (1/3)
The Discovery of Early Childhood
An introduction to the history and philosophies underpinning early childhood care and education in Europe, the United States, and New Zealand from the eighteenth century to the present day.

EDUC 116 Understanding Young Children
15 POINTS (1/3)
An introduction to past and present theories of child development with a particular focus on understanding the theoretical context out of which contemporary understandings of how young children learn and develop have emerged.

TCHG 111 Te Whāriki
15 POINTS (1/3)
A foundation overview of theories of children’s learning and Te Whāriki: He whāriki mātauranga mō ngā mokopuna o Aotearoa—Early Childhood Curriculum with particular reference to play, curriculum principles, and the strand of Exploration.

TCHG 112 Notions of Well-being and Belonging
15 POINTS (2/3)
Promoting safe, healthy, and sustainable living within the context of early childhood settings. Issues of difference and diversity and how these impact on a child’s growing sense of self are explored with relevant links to the Well-being and Belonging strands and goals of Te Whāriki (Ministry of Education, 2017).

TCHG 114 Working with Infants, Toddlers and their Families and Whānau
15 POINTS (2/3)
This course will support students to work effectively with infants, toddlers, and their families/whānau. Students will examine a variety of theories and associated philosophies in relation to infant and toddler pedagogy.

TCHG 116 Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)
15 POINTS (2/3)
First-year teaching practice supported by developing reflective practices and professional skills.

TCHG 118 Te Ao Māori I
15 POINTS (2/3)
A foundation course in the Te Ao Māori strand that focuses on basic language structures with a particular emphasis on vocabulary relevant to early childhood education contexts. This course also explores Te Tiriti o Waitangi in relation to teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand.

The following 100-, 200-, and 300-level courses are offered in the second and third years of the BEd(Tchg)EC.

100-level courses

TCHG 117 Building Authentic Relationships with Children

200-level courses

EDUC 215 The Early Years Debates
TCHG 211 The Multi-literate Child
TCHG 212 The Musical and Physical Child
TCHG 213 The Inquiring Child
TCHG 214 Developing Professional Partnerships in ECE
TCHG 216 Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children’s Learning
TCHG 217 Planning for Diversity
TCHG 218 Te Ao Māori II

300-level courses

TCHG 361 Professional Responsibilities in ECE
TCHG 362 Being a Professional ECE Teacher
TCHG 363 Investigating Pedagogical Practices
TCHG 364 Learning Together: Young Children and Adults in Early Years Settings
TCHG 365 ECE Pedagogy
TCHG 368 Te Ao Māori III

EARTH SCIENCES
See Geology and Geophysics.

ECOLOGY AND BIODIVERSITY
See page 117 for major requirements.
See Biology.

At the School of Biological Sciences, you’ll learn about the huge diversity of plants, animals, and micro-organisms that inhabit
ECONOMETRICS

Econometrics is a vital component in the toolbox for careers in economics or finance, such as in economic or business forecasting, teaching, or economic and policy research. Econometrics uses and develops statistical techniques, in combination with economics and mathematics, to analyse empirically a range of issues and applications in academic research, economic and public policy, and the modern business world. Econometric theory and practice shows how to formulate and estimate economic and financial models, make forecasts and/or test ideas and theories, in order to draw conclusions from business and economic data.

Our first-year courses cover basic economics, statistical techniques used in research and business, and mathematics. Econometrics study begins in earnest in the second year, and develops further in the third and fourth (Honours) years to cover more advanced issues.

First-year courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 102</td>
<td>Statistics for Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>QUAN 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to techniques useful in business research or practice. Topics include graphs and diagrams, measures of location and dispersion, index numbers, probability, sampling, estimation and testing (t, chi-square, sign, and Mann-Whitney tests), correlation, and simple regression. STAT 193 is similar to QUAN 102, and can be substituted if necessary. (X) STAT 193.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>QUAN 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 111</td>
<td>Mathematics for Economics and Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>QUAN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical methods appropriate for study of economics and finance: set theory, functions, calculus of functions of one or several variables, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices, and systems of linear equations.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>QUAN 111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related subjects

Biology, Biomedical Science, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Development Studies, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Marine Biology, Physical Geography, Statistics

Careers

Roles in biodiversity management, biosecurity, conservation. Job titles include environmental protection officer, forestry, fundraising coordinator, medical laboratory assistant, policy analyst, researcher, resource manager, resource planner, teacher, weed and pest controller.

ECONOMICS

See page 70 for major requirements.

If you want to understand why people, societies, and governments make the choices they do and the implications of these choices, economics is for you. Economics is much more than the study of decision-making. It is about the study of how we go about the everyday business of life and wealth creation. Economics looks at how economic systems work and how households and firms behave. You will study the new challenges and opportunities of the global economy. You will get down to the nuts and bolts of how prices, incomes, and employment are determined, how resources are allocated, and the determinants of growth, development, business cycles, employment, inflation, and international trade.

Successful economic analysis is both an art, acquired gradually through practice, and a science, demanding theoretical and quantitative skills. You’ll find the study of both mathematics and statistics (econometrics) useful complements to our economics offerings. Econometrics is particularly important for an understanding and analysis of the data underlying so much of economics. Economics may be taken as a major or minor for a BA, BCom, or as a minor or second major for a BSc. It is also an excellent complement to the study of social sciences, history, and law as well as to the study of mathematics and statistics. You will get an education in rigorous analytical thinking, attractive to businesses and public sector organisations looking for graduates with a broad perspective on economy and society.

First-year courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 130</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ECON 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to economic principles and their application to issues facing households, businesses, and government in the New Zealand economy and the international economic environment.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ECON 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 141</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ECON 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to macroeconomics, including fiscal and monetary policies, the international sector and analysis of income expenditure, IS–LM and aggregate demand–aggregate supply models.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>ECON 141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
200-level courses
- ECON 201 Intermediate Microeconomics
- ECON 202 Open-economy Macroeconomics
- QUAN 201 Introduction to Econometrics
- QUAN 203 Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

300-level courses
- ECON 301 Econometrics
- ECON 303 Applied Econometrics
- ECON 305 Advanced Macroeconomics
- ECON 307 Public Sector Economics
- ECON 309 International Trade
- ECON 312 Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability, and Crises
- ECON 314 Game Theory
- ECON 328 Industrial Organisation
- ECON 333 Labour Economics
- ECON 338 Monetary Economics
- ECON 339 Information Economics
- ECON 340 Environmental and Resource Economics
- ECON 341 Public Choice and Social Welfare
- ECON 350 Development Economics
- ECON 361 Disasters and Economics Policy
- FINA 304 Financial Econometrics
- FINA 306 Financial Economics

Related subjects
- Accounting, Actuarial Science, Finance, Law, Management, Marketing, Mathematics, Statistics

Careers
- Roles in banking, business, financial markets, government, insurance, international agencies, multinational corporations, and risk management. Job titles include economic analyst, economic forecaster, investment manager, policy analyst, and statistical analyst.

EDUCATION
See page 55 for major requirements.

The mind is not a vessel to be filled, but a fire to be kindled, or so said the philosopher, Plutarch, over two thousand years ago. Some would argue that in many of today’s schools, the fires remain unlit. From a range of disciplinary perspectives, the study of Education explores not only how the desire for learning is kindled, but it also addresses the ‘big questions’ such as, ‘Does schooling promote equality or perpetuate social disadvantage?’ ‘What sorts of values should young people learn from adults?’ ‘What is the purpose of education for the young?’ ‘How can education make a difference to people’s lives?’ ‘How do you do the things you do? Why are some activities more effective than others in trying to achieve goals? What is grit and how does it relate to motivation?’ This course will address all of these questions and will help students understand what affects people’s motivation. This course is taught online.

First-year courses
EDUC 101 20 POINTS (1/3)
Education, Society and Culture
This interdisciplinary course is an introduction to the relationship between education, society, and culture. It analyses the ways in which political and cultural beliefs influence children and young people’s experiences of education in multiple settings with particular focus on Aotearoa New Zealand and the Oceania region.

EDUC 117 20 POINTS (3/3)
Motivation and Grit
Why do you do the things you do? Why are some activities more effective than others in trying to achieve goals? What is grit and how does it relate to motivation? This course will address all of these questions and will help students understand what affects people’s motivation. This course is taught online.

EDUC 141 20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Human Development and Learning
This course takes a lifespan approach to examining how people develop and learn from birth to death. It explores key milestones and changes in physical, cognitive, emotional, and social development. It critically examines a range of factors and contexts that shape development and learning and key theories.

200-level courses
- EDUC 215 The Early Years Debates
- EDUC 221 Youth, Society and Education
- EDUC 222 Educational Inquiry
- EDUC 223 Education, Ethnicity and Culture
- EDUC 224 Pacific Nations Education
- EDUC 243 Learning and Motivation
- EDUC 244 Issues in Child and Adolescent Development

300-level courses
- EDUC 321 The Politics of Education
- EDUC 322 Multi-ethnic Education
- EDUC 323 Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa
- EDUC 341 Learning Environments
- EDUC 342 Exceptional Learners: Special Education
- EDUC 343 Youth and Life Challenges

Related subjects
- Criminology, Health, Languages and Cultures, Media Studies, Psychology, Social Policy, Sociology, Teaching

Careers
- Roles in community education, government, human resources management, professional education, professional training and development, social work, youth work. Job titles include career adviser, development officer, education researcher, learning and development manager, policy analyst, researcher, teacher.
EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

See page 55 for major requirements.

The interdisciplinary Educational Psychology major is best suited for students who are interested in combining the strengths of both subjects and for students who might want to continue with postgraduate study in Educational Psychology (or Psychology, with approval). In particular, a BA majoring in Educational Psychology will give you the foundational knowledge you need to work towards an exciting and rewarding career as an educational psychologist.

Educational psychologists are concerned with improving the learning of children and young people who are experiencing social, emotional, or learning difficulties that cause problems within a range of educational settings. They use their knowledge of education and learning, and developmental, behavioural, and cognitive psychology to help people in educational and community settings.

Educational psychologists can work within schools, classrooms, early childhood education settings, or community services and can be employed in both the public and private sectors. They work with individual clients or groups, advising teachers, parents, social workers, and other professionals. Educational psychologists use their knowledge of educational psychology and their skills in psycho-educational assessment, evaluation, mediation, counselling, intervention, coordination, and referral skills to improve outcomes for all those involved in educational settings, including students, teachers, and families/whānau.

Students are not able to do a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC), or Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).

Core first-year courses
EDUC 141 Human Development and Learning
PSYC 121 Introduction to Psychology 1 or
PSYC 122 Introduction to Psychology 2
STAT 193 Statistics in Practice

Recommended 200-level courses
EDUC 222 Educational Inquiry
EDUC 243 Learning and Motivation
EDUC 244 Issues in Child and Adolescent Development
PSYC 221 Social Psychology
PSYC 231 Cognitive Psychology
PSYC 232 Research Methods in Psychology
PSYC 233 Brain and Behaviour
PSYC 235 Abnormal Psychology

Recommended 300-level courses
EDUC 341 Learning Environments
EDUC 342 Exceptional Learners: Special Education
EDUC 343 Youth and Life Challenges
PSYC 325 Advanced Research Methods in Psychology

Complementary courses
EDUC 101 Education, Society and Culture
PSYC 324 Child Development
PSYC 327 Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
PSYC 332 Behaviour Analysis
PSYC 338 Cross-Cultural Psychology

Related subjects
Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Sociology, Social Policy, Teaching

Careers
Job titles include clinical practitioner, counsellor, educational psychologist, researcher, teacher, youth worker

ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER SYSTEMS

See page 117 for major requirements.

The Electronic and Computer Systems major of the BSc allows students to combine electronics or signal processing subjects with other disciplines within, or outside, science. See Engineering for possible subject choices.

ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

See page 90 for major requirements.
See Engineering.

EMPLOYABILITY

What can you do with your degree? What will the workforce look like in 10 years? Explore the answers to these questions and put what you’re learning into practice in the world of work.

The Future of Work

In The Future of Work, you will examine the changing nature of the workforce both domestically and internationally. The course traces the history of employment, and looks at trends over time. It also considers the problems facing employers and individuals today in the face of changes in the labour market profile, and considers what skills are necessary to give individuals an edge as they establish their future careers.

FHSS Internship

In the FHSS Internship, you will get the opportunity to put your skills, knowledge, and interests into action on work-based projects, and acquire practical work experience while gaining course credit towards your degree. This course is unparalleled in enabling students to expand their horizons and engage in meaningful collaborations with various organisations in the Wellington region such as the Council for International Development, Te Papa Tongarewa, NZ on Screen, the Ministry of Education, Radio New Zealand, and many more. As an intern, you will be involved in a variety of projects depending on your area of study and the host organisation’s areas of expertise. In the taught component of the course, you will have an opportunity to reflect on, share, and discuss what you’ve learnt in the workplace with your classmates.

200-level course
FHSS 207 The Future of Work

300-level course
FHSS 302 FHSS Internship

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
Related subjects
All subject areas offered at Victoria University of Wellington.

Careers
These courses give you the opportunity to explore the world of work, learn from industry professionals, and add valuable experience to your CV.

ENGINEERING
See page 89 for degree requirements.

Technology is constantly changing our world, providing new products and processes that enhance our lives. Engineering involves the practical application of scientific knowledge to the design and development of new technology.

BE(Hons) graduates understand this complex and fast-changing environment, and have the knowledge and skills to design, programme, implement, and maintain complex computer systems and get things working.

These majors are offered for the BE(Hons): Cybersecurity Engineering, Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering, and Software Engineering.

Cybersecurity Engineering gives graduates the means to protect computers, data, programs, and networks from attack and unauthorised access. You will gain the practical, technical, and theoretical knowledge you need to develop and build systems that protect from attacks by both people and machines.

Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering gives graduates the ability to develop electronic-based systems to solve real-world problems. These systems are not only based on their physical components, but often also on the signals flowing in the system and the embedded software that provides the system's intelligence.

Software Engineering controls many aspects of the modern world, ranging from safety-critical (nuclear power plants, airlines, and medical devices) to the everyday (Amazon and Google), including networks, mobile devices, and next-generation interactive techniques. You will learn to build software systems, as an individual and in teams, which solve problems and are efficient, robust, reliable, and usable.

First-year courses

**CYBR 171 15 POINTS (1/3)**

**Cybersecurity Fundamentals**
This course provides a general introduction to cybersecurity, including the 'hacker mindset', social engineering, ethics, and practical exploits. Different techniques and concepts will be presented, and the course will discuss the importance and scope of cybersecurity using case studies to illustrate theory.

**ENGR 101 15 POINTS (1/3)**

**Engineering Technology**
This course provides a general introduction to the fundamental physical principles and technical concepts needed to understand the design and engineering of electronic, mechatronic, networked, and software systems. Experience is gained in basic engineering workshop practice, with assembly and testing of basic hardware, software, and networked systems, and construction of a personal computer.

**ENGR 110 15 POINTS (2/3)**

**Engineering Modelling and Design**
This course introduces the role of modelling in the engineering design process. Different modelling techniques will be presented and techniques for evaluating each that can aid design decisions will be demonstrated. Practical work will support the learning of different modelling and simulation techniques.

(P) COMP 102 or 112 or ENGR 101.

**ENGR 111 15 POINTS (2/3)**

**Introduction to Renewable Energy Systems**
This course will provide a broad overview of the concepts of sustainable energy systems and insight into different disciplines that impact energy systems: engineering, natural sciences, social sciences, law, economics, public governance, and business management. This knowledge will be applied to a project addressing a local sustainability challenge.

**ENGR 121 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)**

**Engineering Mathematics Foundations**
An introduction to the range of mathematical techniques employed by engineers, including functions and calculus, linear algebra and vector geometry, probability, and statistics. There is an emphasis on applications and modelling.

Entry requirement: 16 NCEA Level 3 credits in Mathematics, or successful completion of MATH 132 (or equivalent background).

(X) Any pair of MATH 141 or QUAN 111; MATH 151 or 161 or 177.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of D or better in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations or a B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge International Examinations.

Acceptance into ENGR 121 is conditional on a minimum of 4 or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

**ENGR 122 15 POINTS (2/3)**

**Engineering Mathematics with Calculus**
Further mathematical techniques employed by electronic and computer systems engineers, with emphasis on methods of calculus, differential equations, and linear algebra. There is an emphasis on engineering applications and use of software.

(P) ENGR 121 or MATH 141; (X) the pair (MATH 142, 151).

**ENGR 123 15 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)**

**Engineering Mathematics and Logic and Statistics**
This course introduces mathematical techniques employed by network and software engineers, including methods of combinatorics and logic, probability, and decision theory. There is an emphasis on applications and developing active learning.

(P) ENGR 121; (X) the pair MATH 101, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193).

**ENGR 141 15 POINTS (1/3)**

**Engineering Science**
This course deals with scientific topics relevant to engineering. Topics will include forms and use of energy, basic electric circuits, introductory atomic theory, exploitation of chemical energy, and chemical hazards. Students will obtain an appreciation for quantitative scientific reasoning and the role of fundamental physical laws in governing human energy use.

Entry requirement: Direct entry into ENGR 141 is conditional on 16 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics or equivalent.
ENGR 142 15 POINTS (2/3)
Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems
Physics theory and practice relevant to electronics and computer systems engineering. Topics covered will include electrostatics (charge, force, field, potential), magnetic field and force, DC and AC circuits, electromagnetic induction, and other selected topics. Lectures, assignments, and laboratory work will all focus on the application of physics to engineering situations.

Entry requirement: Direct entry into ENGR 142 is conditional on 18 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Physics, including:

- 3.4 Mechanical Systems (AS91524) and
- 3.6 Electrical Systems (AS91526) and either
- 3.3 Wave Systems (AS91523) or
- 31 Practical Investigation (AS91521)
and at least 12 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics, including:

- 3.6 differentiation (AS91578)
- 3.7 integration (AS91579).

Acceptance into ENGR 142 is conditional on a minimum of D or better in both Physics and Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations.

Acceptance into ENGR 142 is conditional on a minimum of 4 or better on the International Baccalaureate grade scale in both Physics and Mathematics.

200-level courses
COMP 261 Algorithms and Data Structures
ECEN 202 Digital Electronics
ECEN 203 Analogue Circuits and Systems
ECEN 204 Electronic Design
ECEN 220 Signals and Systems
ENGR 201 Engineering in Context
ENGR 291 Work Experience Preparation
NWEN 241 Systems Programming
NWEN 243 Network Applications
SWEN 221 Software Development
SWEN 225 Software Design

300-level courses
COMP 304 Programming Languages
COMP 307 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
COMP 309 Machine Learning Tools and Techniques
COMP 312 Simulation and Stochastic Models
COMP 313 Computer Game Development
COMP 361 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
ECEN 301 Embedded Systems
ECEN 302 Integrated Digital Electronics
ECEN 303 Analogue Electronics
ECEN 310 Communication Engineering
ECEN 315 Control Systems Engineering
ECEN 321 Engineering Statistics
ENGR 301 Project Management
ENGR 302 Group Project
ENGR 391 Practical Work Experience
NWEN 301 Operating Systems Design
NWEN 302 Computer Network Design
NWEN 303 Concurrent Programming

NWEN 304 Advanced Network Applications
SWEN 301 Structured Methods
SWEN 302 Agile Methods
SWEN 303 User Interface Design
SWEN 304 Database System Engineering

400-level courses
COMP 421 Machine Learning
COMP 422 Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming
COMP 423 Intelligent Agents
COMP 425 Computational Logic
ECEN 403 Advanced Electronics
ECEN 404 Electronic Devices
ECEN 405 Power Electronics
ECEN 410 Advanced Communications Engineering
ECEN 415 Advanced Control Systems Engineering
ECEN 421 Advanced Signal Processing
ECEN 422 Convex Optimisation
ECEN 425 Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control
ECEN 426 Special Topic
ECEN 430 Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design
ENGR 401 Professional Practice
ENGR 440 Directed Individual Study
ENGR 441 Directed Individual Study
ENGR 489 Engineering Project
ENGR 491 Professional Work Experience
NWEN 401 Distributed Systems Design
NWEN 402 Internet Engineering
NWEN 403 Advanced Network Engineering
NWEN 404 Mobile Computing
NWEN 405 Security Engineering
NWEN 406 Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds
NWEN 438 Special Topic in Network Engineering 1
NWEN 439 Special Topic in Network Engineering 2
SWEN 421 Formal Software Engineering 1
SWEN 422 Human Computer Interaction
SWEN 423 Object-Oriented Paradigms
SWEN 424 Model-Driven Development
SWEN 425 Design Patterns
SWEN 426 Advanced Software Implementation and Development
SWEN 427 Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design
SWEN 430 Compiler Engineering
SWEN 431 Advanced Programming Languages
SWEN 432 Advanced Database Design and Implementation
SWEN 433 Web Information Systems Engineering
SWEN 434 Data Warehousing

Related subjects

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
Careers
Roles in communications, consumer products, electronics, engineering, games development, industrial instrumentation, network design, research, robotics, software development.

ENGLISH LITERATURE
See page 55 for major requirements.
Victoria University of Wellington offers a BA with one of New Zealand's widest ranges of courses in English Literature. Our courses take an equally wide range of approaches to the study of these texts, using both traditional and contemporary critical methods, placing them in a variety of literary, historical, and cultural contexts.

Studying English Literature gives you access to one of the world's richest cultural traditions. At the heart of all our courses are the skills of advanced reading and writing. We aim to help you to read with greater attention, appreciation, and enjoyment, to express your responses and thinking with more precision, and to discover the excitement and challenges of independent literary research.

Successful students of English Literature demonstrate skills in research, analysis, writing, and oral presentation that are sought in both public and private sectors of the job market. They also often display intellectual curiosity, maturity, and initiative that gives them an edge over other candidates.

Students of English Literature have a great deal of freedom in their choice of courses. For those who wish to develop specialist interests in greater depth, pathways through the major can be identified, including pre-twentieth century literature, modern and contemporary literature, literature of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific, and literary criticism.

Our English programme maintains close and productive associations with a range of other groups, from those within the Faculty such as the International Institute of Modern Letters and the Film, Theatre, and Media Studies programmes, to external bodies such as the Alexander Turnbull Library and the National Archives.

First-year courses
ENGL 114 20 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Literary Form
An introduction to literary form, or genre, in written text, performance, and film, focusing on the conventions of romance, the gothic, and detective fiction. Consideration will be given to such concepts as writing and the imagination, reading as detection, disorder and reordering, and the themes of love and justice.

ENGL 117 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Narrative
This course aims to provide students with some essential tools for the study of narrative. The primary focus is literary fiction, but examples will be drawn from a variety of genres and media for comparative purposes. Students will be introduced to distinctive aspects of narrative form and provided with a basic critical vocabulary for the accurate analysis of narrative texts.

ENGL 172 20 POINTS (2/3)
Reading and Writing Poetry
An introduction to between 50 and 100 poems by poets ranging from Shakespeare to Anne Carson. Students will also be introduced to some of the best critical readings on individual poems, and selected essays by leading poetry critics. Students will learn the basic skills needed to write good poetry. The course will teach skills in both critical and creative writing.

200-level courses
ENGL 202 Nineteenth-Century American Literature
ENGL 203 Modernist Literature
ENGL 208 Shakespeare
ENGL 209 The Nineteenth-Century Novel
ENGL 211 Science Fiction
ENGL 225 Classical Traditions in English Literature
ENGL 231 Modern Poetry
ENGL 234 New Zealand Literature
ENGL 244 Children's Literature

300-level courses
ENGL 308 Renaissance Literature
ENGL 311 Romantic Literature
ENGL 312 Victorian Literature
ENGL 314 The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser
ENGL 315 Restoration and 18th Century Literature
ENGL 330 Postcolonial Literature
ENGL 331 New Zealand Literature
ENGL 332 American Literature: Twentieth Century
ENGL 334 Awkward Books
ENGL 348 Literature, Ecology and Climate Change

Related subjects
Classical Studies, Communication, Creative Writing, Film, History, Linguistics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Philosophy, Theatre

Careers
Advertising, archives support assistant, editor, government, journalist, librarian, management, market researcher, media, public relations, public service, publishing, research assistant, teacher

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE*
See page 117 for major requirements.
Environmental Science is a major offered across the sciences drawing on the extensive expertise of staff both in the Faculty of Science and from the science community of Wellington. Graduates of the Environmental Science major will have obtained one of the highest quality BSc degrees available as they will have the opportunity to combine a physical, biological, mathematical, or earth sciences major with the Environmental Science major.

The Environmental Science major in the BSc is unique because it will require both a research project and a further core 300-level course in which Environmental Science topics are selected that complement the partner major, and is taught by experts in that particular area of environmental science research.

First-year sample courses
BIOL 113 Biology of Plants
CHEM 114 Principles of Chemistry
CHEM 115 Structure and Spectroscopy
ENVI 114 Environment and Resources: The Foundations
ESCI 111 The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
MATH 142  Calculus 1B
MATH 177  Probability and Decision Modelling
PHYS 131  Energy and Environmental Physics

200-level sample courses
CHEM 225  Analytical Chemistry
ESCI 203  Earth Structure and Deformation
GEOG 220  Hydrology and Climate
MATH 211  Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology
PHYS 223  Classical Physics

300-level core courses
ENSC 301  Topics in Environmental Science
ENSC 302/303  Directed Individual Study

*This major is under review. Any changes will apply from 2021.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

See page 117 for major requirements.

If your interests in the natural world are diverse, and your passions for them are strong, a major in Environmental Studies is for you. You can study a range of topics from Antarctica to urban land use.

The major in Environmental Studies is a broad umbrella under which you can study almost anything to do with the environment, from a scientific, social, cultural, or economic perspective. You can bring together courses from a range of disciplines to create a degree that is unique.

100-level core course
GEOG 114  15 POINTS (1/3)
Environment and Resources: The Foundations
An introduction to environmental and resource studies from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The course provides an understanding of the key concepts and processes in the formation and management of the environment and natural resources, and explains key issues and approaches to solving them.

Other 100-level required courses
ESCI 111  The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
GEOG 112  Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies
STAT 193  Statistics in Practice

200-level core course
GEOG 214  Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives

200-level required theory-based and practice-based courses
Choose one of each from a list of possible courses. Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/bsc-requirements for details.

300-level core course
GEOG 314  Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues

300-level required theory-based and practice-based courses
Choose one of each from a list of possible courses. Go to www.victoria.ac.nz/bsc-requirements for details.

Related subjects
Applied Physics, Biology, Development Studies, Ecology and Biodiversity, Economics, Geography, Geology, Landscape Architecture, Law, Marine Biology, Public Policy, Teaching

Careers
Roles in conservation, energy sector, occupational safety and health, regional councils, resource development and the Ministry for the Environment. Job titles include environmental scientist, planner, policy analyst, project manager, research analyst, resource manager, teacher.

FASHION DESIGN TECHNOLOGY

See page 81 for major requirements.

Discover how fashion is used to tell stories and how garments are being designed and constructed for the needs of the twenty-first century.

Fashion design is entering a new era. This shift is being driven by technological advances such as smart textiles, digital fabrication, embedded electronics, and intelligent, networked wearables. From lifestyle applications to medical uses, clothing can improve people’s lives, both environmentally and socially.

Students taking the Fashion Design Technology major will closely study the human body, pattern making, and the design and construction of garments. They will also learn about the history of fashion, explore ethical production practices and sustainability, and the evolving cultural trends and cutting-edge applications in fashion design.

Within the Fashion Design Technology major, students can choose to specialise in Costume Technology and Wearable Technology.

Courses
See page 143 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values. See Design.

Related subjects

Careers
Fashion Design Technology provides a strong base for any career in fashion, including generative textiles, interaction design for healthcare, and wearable technology. Graduates will be well prepared for roles such as concept artist, costume designer, creative director–fashion, fashion designer, fashion editor, retail merchandiser, textile designer, wardrobe stylist, and wearable technology expert.

FILM

See page 55 for major requirements.

Film is a dynamic art form that entertains, educates, and influences us. Based in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, the Film programme encourages the development of critical thought and creative activity. Staff and students draw on their research expertise to explore the aesthetic, cultural, historical, industrial, practical, and
technological dimensions of cinema and related art forms. The BA major in Film will develop your critical, creative, and communication skills.

You can take courses on international and New Zealand film. You can also learn about the craft of filmmaking in one of our limited-entry production courses. These will help prepare you for future opportunities in areas such as the media, education, creative industries, and postgraduate study. Our 100-level courses introduce you to the different practices of film interpretation, as well as the history and diversity of cinema. Our advanced courses involve the detailed study of Aotearoa New Zealand, Hollywood, Pacific, European, and South American cinema. We also teach courses on specific genres, film production, animation, 3D cinema, film's relationship to other media, and cinema's industrial and institutional contexts.

First-year courses

**FILM 101** 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Film Analysis
This course examines how cinema creates meaning through formal elements such as narrative, mise-en-scène, cinematography, sound, and editing. It introduces students to key concepts and terms in Film Studies. It develops their textual analysis skills and explores different practices of interpretation.

**FILM 102** 20 POINTS (2/3)
Film Movements and Contexts
This course involves a critical exploration of several important stages in the history of cinema. These periods will be examined within a range of artistic, cultural, historical, material, and/or theoretical contexts.

(1) FILM 237

**200-level courses**

**FILM 201** Critical Approaches to Film Studies
**FILM 202** Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand
**FILM 203** Film Cultures A
**FILM 204** Film Histories
**FILM 205** Film Genre
**FILM 206** Hollywood Cinema
**FILM 210** Introduction to Film Production

**300-level courses**

**FILM 301** Current Issues in Film Studies
**FILM 302** Cinema and Representation
**FILM 303** Pacific Cinema
**FILM 304** Film Cultures B
**FILM 305** Cinemedia
**FILM 306** The Art of Film
**FILM 307** Film Institutions, Industries and Cultures
**FILM 308** Contemporary Debates in Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand
**FILM 310** Short Film Production
**FILM 311** Documentary Film Production

Related subjects

Communication, English Literature, History, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Theatre

Careers

Arts administrator, film and video technician, film archivist, film distributor, film editor, film/television producer, journalist, publicist, production manager, promo director, reviewer, teacher

FINANCE

*See page 70 for major requirements.*

If you want a rock-solid foundation in portfolio selection, financial decision-making, and the behaviour of financial markets, you should study Finance. You will learn the current perspectives on modern business finance, and how to use that information wisely.

Finance covers all aspects of high finance: investments, futures, capital assets. It's a total package designed to prepare you for work in small business, big corporations, or in the public sector institutions where financial policy is made. You can take Finance as a major or minor for a BCom, or as a minor or second major for a BA or BSc. Whatever you choose, you'll know that with Finance you've got an education in the financial fundamentals of business.

First-year course

**FINA 101** 15 POINTS (2/3)
Finance for Business
An introduction to the principles of finance and their application to issues facing businesses and individual investors.

**200-level courses**

**FINA 201** Introduction to Corporate Finance
**FINA 202** Introduction to Investments
**FINA 211** Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business
**QUAN 203** Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

**300-level courses**

**FINA 301** Corporate Finance
**FINA 302** International Corporate Finance
**FINA 303** Derivatives
**FINA 304** Financial Econometrics
**FINA 305** Investments
**FINA 306** Financial Economics
**FINA 307** Risk Management and Insurance

Related subjects

Accounting, Actuarial Science, Commercial Law, Econometrics, Economics, Law, Management, Mathematics, Statistics

Careers

Roles in banking, foreign exchange, government, insurance, journalism, communications, local authorities. Job titles include economic forecaster, financial adviser, financial analyst, financial planner, investigations officer, investment consultant, portfolio manager, risk analyst, security analyst, sharebroker, treasury analyst.

FRENCH

*See page 55 for major requirements.*

French is used by some 200 million people as their first language or for daily communication. As an official language of the Pacific region, one of six working languages of the United Nations and its subsidiaries, and within the European Union, it opens many career choices. New Zealand has numerous trade connections with French-speaking countries.

French combines well with other subjects; for example, with Law as part of a conjoint BA/LLB, or in double majors or degrees with Art History, Development Studies, International Relations, Media Studies, Music, Psychology, Tourism, and others. French can also be taken as a minor.
Exchanges with French universities are encouraged, especially under the arrangements for FHSS 210 and FHSS 310; students may also apply for teaching assistantships in France and the French Pacific. We can supervise many topics for MA and PhD, including literary translation, francophone writing, late nineteenth-century writing, French culture, and the French in New Zealand.

**First-year courses**

**FREN 101** 20 POINTS (1/3)
French Language 1A
An intensive course designed for beginners and those with little prior knowledge of French, covering all four skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking. On completing this course, students have knowledge of basic French grammar and vocabulary, equivalent to proficiency level A1 in the Common European Framework, or to NCEA Level 1.

(X) FREN 112 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or equivalent as determined by the programme director.

**FREN 102** 20 POINTS (2/3)
French Language 1B
An intensive course that continues work done in FREN 101 in all four language skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking. On completing this course, students have elementary knowledge of basic French grammar and understand a range of vocabulary approximately equivalent to level A2 in the Common European Framework, or to NCEA Level 2 or NCEA Level 3 credits with Merit or Excellence.

(P) FREN 101 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or NCEA Level 3 with fewer than 14 credits at Merit or Excellence combined;
(X) FREN 113.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in French. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

**200-level courses**

FREN 201 French Language 2A
FREN 202 French Language 2B
FHSS 210 Language Study Abroad
LANG 202 Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context*

**300-level courses**

FREN 301 French Language 3A
FREN 302 French Language 3B
FREN 331 19th and 20th-Century French Literature
FREN 332 20th-Century French World Literature
FREN 333 17th and 18th-Century French Literature
FHSS 310 Study Abroad for Language Students

**Related subjects**


**Careers**

Roles in diplomacy, education, government, international agencies, international business, journalism, marketing, media, policy analysis, tourism, translation, interpreting.

*Subject to approval.

**GENDER AND SEXUALITY STUDIES**

Gender and Sexuality Studies is available as an interdisciplinary minor, drawing on a broad range of theoretical and methodological perspectives. It covers a variety of topics including sex, gender, and sexuality; gender, language, and storytelling; sexual violence and crime; media, cinema, and representation; race, gender, and development; feminist theory; and human reproduction and family life. Students who include a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies within their Bachelor's degree will gain skills for work in a range of organisations including government, policy, NGOs, law, education, health, social services, and other professional work.

**200-level core course**

SACS 202 Gender and Sexuality Studies: Key Thinkers and Perspectives

**GEOGRAPHY**

See pages 55 or 118 for major requirements.

Geography involves questions about where we live, who we are, what we do, and how people and places interact. It explores why parts of the world differ and how people's relationships with places and environments create different spatial patterns, resource uses, and power struggles. It brings critical insights into key issues facing the world today such as urbanisation, climate change, migration, globalisation, gender inequality, indigenous rights, and multiculturalism.

Your study can follow one of five themes: Environmental Geography, Development Geography, Human Geography, Physical Geography, or Geographic Information Science. A major in Geography provides you with opportunities to integrate all themes. It also includes skills and techniques, particularly in the visualisation of geographic information, research design, and field methods. All these skills are in high demand from employers. You can take Geography as a major in a BA or a BSc.

First-year courses are also core courses for majors in Development Studies and Environmental Studies.

**First-year courses**

**ESCI 111** 15 POINTS (1/3)
The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
The course focuses on the physical processes that have shaped the Earth from its birth during the formation of the solar system, through geological time, to the contemporary landscape. A one-day field trip takes advantage of Wellington's dynamic landscape to observe and describe active Earth-surface processes.

**GEOG 112** 15 POINTS (2/3)
An Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies
This course introduces the main themes, concepts, and topics in human geography and development studies drawing on lecturers' current research and case studies from the world's main regions.

**GEOG 114** 15 POINTS (1/3)
Environment and Resources: The Foundations
The course integrates the physical, social, economic, and political factors associated with environmental change. Students gain the foundations for understanding and analysing the complexity of contemporary environmental issues.
STAT 193 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)

Statistics in Practice
An applied statistics course for students who will be advancing in other disciplines as well as those majoring in Statistics. Topics covered include estimation and comparison of means and proportions, simple regression and correlation, and analysis of variance. It is particularly suitable for students majoring in Biological Science subjects, Geography, Linguistics, Psychology, and social sciences such as Education.

200-level core courses
GEOG 215 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science
GEOG 217 Human Geography: Approaching our World
and one of:
GEOG 212 Worlds of Development
GEOG 214 Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives
GEOG 216 Urban Geography
GEOG 222 Ecology and Environment

200-level GEOG elective courses
GEOG 220 Hydrology and Climate
GEOG 224 Geomorphology
or one of the above, not previously taken as a core course.

300-level core courses
GEOG 324 Research Design
GEOG 325 Field Methods
and at least one of:
GEOG 312 Race, Gender and Development
GEOG 313 Geographies of New Zealand
GEOG 314 Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues
GEOG 315 Advanced Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
GEOG 316 Geographies of Globalisation
GEOG 320 Population and Migration

300-level GEOG elective courses
GEOG 318 Quaternary Environmental Change
GEOG 319 Applied Geomorphology
GEOG 321 Ice and Climate
and/or one of the above, not previously taken as a core course.

Related subjects

Careers
Policy analyst, researcher, teacher, project manager, resource developer, planner, journalist, and related positions in government ministries, city and regional councils, Crown research institutes, non-governmental organisations and charities, consulting companies, and schools.

GEOLOGY
See page 118 for major requirements.
Earthquakes, mountain building, volcanic eruptions, dinosaurs, climate change, and the origin and evolution of life: all in a day’s work for the geologist. Wellington is a natural laboratory for geologists. You can study tectonic plate shifts in a city that is built between two active faults on a major plate boundary.

Antarctica, the conservation and use of natural resources, the evaluation of natural hazards, and the social and environmental effects of global change can also be studied as part of this BSc major. Both science and non-science students will find value in the 100-level ESCI courses.

Geology is about the fundamentals of our world. Graduates acquire the techniques and the problem-solving abilities, the confidence, and the leadership skills to embark upon careers in a diverse range of industries.

First-year courses
ESCI 111 15 POINTS (1/3)
The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
An introduction to fundamental concepts in physical geography and earth sciences. The physical processes that shape and have shaped the Earth are the focus of this course. An important emphasis is on human interaction with the environment. This course provides fundamental knowledge for understanding our environment and a platform for further study. Field work in the Wellington area is included.

ESCI 112 15 POINTS (2/3)
Fundamentals of Geology
An introduction to geology, Earth and planetary history, rock-forming processes, and geological time through the study of minerals, fossils, rocks, and geological maps.

ESCI 132 15 POINTS (2/3)
Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent
A broad introduction to Antarctica, including its history, exploration, weather, geology, fauna, and management. Its role in the global climate system is emphasised. This course is primarily designed for non-science majors.

200-level courses
ESCI 201 Climate Change and New Zealand’s Future
ESCI 202 Sedimentology and Palaeontology
ESCI 203 Earth Structure and Deformation
ESCI 204 Petrology and Microscopy
ESCI 241 Introductory Field Geology

300-level courses
ESCI 301 Global Change: Earth Processes and History
ESCI 302 Tectonics and Structural Geology
ESCI 303 Petrology and Geochemistry
ESCI 304 Petroleum Geology
ESCI 305 Exploration Geophysics
ESCI 341 Sedimentary Field Geology
ESCI 342 Structural Field Geology
ESCI 343 Volcanic Field Geology
ESCI 344 Field Geophysics
Related subjects
Applied Physics, Chemistry, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geography, Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics

Careers
Roles in conservation, Crown research institutes, government, mineral exploration. Job titles include adviser, geologist, minerals technician, research assistant, researcher, resource manager, resource planner, risk manager, seismologist.

GEOPHYSICS
See page 118 for major requirements.

Geophysics offers the chance to combine a love of the outdoors with expertise in mathematics and physics to explore the atmosphere around us and the ground beneath our feet. Geophysicists work at understanding some of the biggest and most exciting physical phenomena we know—things like earthquakes, volcanoes, mountain building, the Earth’s magnetism, gravity, and the deep structure of New Zealand.

You can specialise in two areas: up in the sky with Meteorology, the science of weather; or down inside the Earth studying Solid Earth Geophysics.

Geophysics is a BSc major where you’ll use mathematical techniques to understand natural forces and to probe the Earth's interior and atmosphere.

300-level courses
ESCI 305 Exploration Geophysics
ESCI 344 Field Geophysics
MATH 322 Applied Mathematics II
MATH 323 Mathematics for Earth Sciences

Related subjects
Applied Physics, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics

Careers
Roles in conservation, Crown research institutes, government, mineral exploration. Job titles include adviser, geologist, minerals technician, research assistant, researcher, resource manager, resource planner, risk manager, seismologist.

First-year courses
GERM 101 Introduction to the German Language 20 POINTS (1/3)
A language course for complete beginners. It introduces students to the basics of the German language in speaking, listening, writing, and reading through a communicative approach. This course is for absolute beginners. It may not be taken by students with prior knowledge of the language.

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the course coordinator.

GERM 102 Elementary German 20 POINTS (2/3)
This course builds on the skills acquired in GERM 103. It aims to further develop students’ knowledge and understanding of the German language in an interactive way.

(P) GERM 103 or equivalent.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in German. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

200-level courses
GERM 214 Topics in German Culture 2
GERM 201 German Language 2A
GERM 202 German Language 2B
FHSS 210 Language Study Abroad
LANG 202 Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context*

300-level courses
GERM 314 Topics in German Culture 3
GERM 301 German Language 3A
GERM 302 German Language 3B
GERM 303 German Language 3C
GERM 304 German Language 3D
FHSS 310 Study Abroad for Language Students

Related subjects

Careers
Roles in diplomacy, education, government, international agencies, international business, journalism, libraries, media, music, operations, tourism, translation, interpreting.

*Subject to approval.

GREEK
See page 55 for major requirements.
See Classical Studies.
HEALTH

Health Informatics

Health informatics is the application of information technology to the business of healthcare. The aim is to improve healthcare through the effective management and utilisation of health information, data, and systems, and to use the knowledge gained to solve problems and make decisions about healthcare and services. All of this leads to a more affordable, flexible health system, and better health outcomes for people.

The Health Informatics major combines the study of technology and information systems and considers how and when data is stored and kept confidential, how it is read and translated, and what to do with the information the data contains. Health informatics can be applied to a range of areas, including electronic health records, telemedicine, healthcare standards, and health ethics.

Graduates will have opportunities to work in health information management and health information technology development for employers such as district health boards, central health agencies, and the private sector. There is also a range of postgraduate study options, including the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma and Master of Health, the BCom(Hons) in Information Systems, and the Master of Information Management.

Health Promotion

Do you want to use your skills to advocate for others? Do you want to develop action plans that increase equity within populations and help people to improve their health and wellbeing? The Health Promotion major is designed to create work-ready graduates who understand health issues and can design and implement promotion initiatives to combat these.

Health promotion plays an essential role in society, assisting with the delivery of information about health and health-related topics, with the ultimate goal of improving the health of individuals and populations. This major will introduce you to the range of factors that influence the health of people and develop skills in health communication and programme design. You will learn about the needs of different groups and how health promotion initiatives are tailored for these groups. Graduates may go on to work as health promotion practitioners, including in Māori and Pasifika community organisations. The School of Health also offers Health Promotion as a subject at postgraduate level, with a Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, or Master of Health.

If you are passionate about influencing the health choices of our communities and you are a good communicator, then this subject is the right choice for you.

Health Psychology

Health psychologists examine how people deal with illness and stress by looking at life factors and behavioural patterns. They study the interplay between biology and psychology and the impact these factors have on health, wellbeing, and illness. Health psychologists work with people to discover why some don’t follow medical advice or take care of their own health, and help people to make choices that have a positive impact on their health and on the wellbeing of their families. Health Psychology can be applied in many settings, including private practices, hospitals, government agencies, and in areas such as pain management, rehabilitation, and smoking cessation. This results in better outcomes not just for the person but for healthcare systems and the community as well.

This major gives students a grounding in psychology and health and wellbeing knowledge, and prepares graduates to go on to postgraduate study in psychology or into job areas such as health promotion, health education, or community work.

Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery

When it comes to developing health policy and planning health services, it is essential that we know about the current health needs of our communities. Populations are commonly defined by geography, but can take the form of other groups, such as ethnic groups, people with disabilities, or children. The study of Population Health looks at the various factors that influence the health of different populations over the life span, explores measures of health outcomes, and examines the application of this knowledge to develop actions or policies that will lead to real and lasting improvements for the health and wellbeing of communities.

The Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery major will introduce you to the health system and services in New Zealand, including health and public policy and health management, and will teach you how to evaluate the determinants of health in different people.

When you graduate, your knowledge of the major public health challenges facing communities now and into the future will be useful in careers such as health education, research, policy development, project management, health administration, advocacy, and international health development. The School of Health also offers Health Policy Planning and Service Delivery at postgraduate level, or you could proceed to a Master of Public Policy in the School of Government.

First-year courses

HLWB 101 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Health and Wellbeing
This course will introduce students to ways of understanding health and wellbeing in the individual. It will focus on cultural, political, and creative factors that shape the maintenance of, or alternatively, the threats to, health and wellbeing.

HLWB 102 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Social and Community Health
This course will introduce students to ways of understanding health and wellbeing in communities and populations. It will explore factors that influence the health and wellbeing of communities and populations and how the health and wellbeing of communities and populations can be improved.

HLWB 103 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Human Biology for Health
This course introduces basic human biology in terms of normal anatomy, physiology, and genetics. The responses of human biology to health and wellbeing, injury, and common illnesses will be explored.

HLWB 104 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Health Policy and Services
This course provides an overview of health policy and the challenges health systems face in seeking to meet health needs equitably, efficiently, and sustainably. It will explore the changes implemented by government in the past few decades to draw out key economic and policy concepts. Students will be introduced to the contexts in which health policy is formed, the actors involved in policymaking, and the processes associated with developing and implementing health policy.
HLWB 105 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Health Psychology
An introduction to the field of health psychology, with a focus on
the key theories, research, and approaches that have been used to
understand and influence people's health, illness, and wellbeing.

EDUC 141 20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Human Development and Learning
This course takes a lifespan approach to examining how people
develop and learn from birth to death. It explores key milestones and
changes in physical, cognitive, emotional, and social development.
It critically examines a range of factors and contexts that shape
development and learning and key theories.

INFO 101 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Introduction to Information Systems
An examination of the role of information systems in the business
operations, managerial decision-making, and strategy of modern
organisations. The course introduces the fundamental concepts of
computer-based information systems acquisition and use.

INFO 151 Databases
This course introduces the principles of databases: definition,
design, access, and implementation. It shows how databases
support modern data processing systems. Students will be able to
create a data model for a business solution, implement a database
from that data model, and use a query language such as SQL to
access data.

PSYC 121 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Psychology 1
An introduction to methods of research in psychology, social
processes, individual differences, abnormal behaviour, human
development, and language.

PSYC 122 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Psychology 2
An introduction to the biological basis of behaviour, psychophysics,
perception, attention, learning, memory, and applied psychology.

PUBL 113 20 POINTS (1/3)
Social and Public Policy: Values and Change
This course focuses on the values and ideologies that underpin
social policy and public policy in New Zealand. The course will
examine the economic, political, and institutional arrangements
within New Zealand that impact on policy development and
implementation.

QUAN 102 Statistics for Business
An introduction to techniques useful in business research or
practice. Topics include sampling, graphs and diagrams, measures
of location and dispersion, correlation and simple regression,
probability, and estimation and hypothesis testing.

STAT 193 Statistics in Practice
An applied statistics course for students who will be advancing
in other disciplines as well as those majoring in Statistics. Topics
covered include estimation and comparison of means and
proportions, simple regression and correlation, and analysis
of variance. It is particularly suitable for students majoring in
Geography, Health, Linguistics, and Psychology, in biological science
subjects and in social sciences (such as Education).

200-level courses
HLWB 201 Global Health and Wellbeing
HLWB 202 Health and Wellbeing in Aotearoa New Zealand
HLWB 203 Health Evaluation and Epidemiology
HLWB 204 Advanced Health Policy and Services
HLWB 205 Theory and Research in Health Psychology
HLWB 206 Introduction to Health Promotion
HLWB 207 Principles of Health and Safety Management
HLWB 208 Disability and Ageing

300-level courses
HLWB 301 Research and Enquiry in Health
HLWB 302 Health Internship
HLWB 303 Advanced Health Statistics and Epidemiology
HLWB 304 Contemporary Issues in Health and Social Services
HLWB 305 Health Psychology Applications and Interventions
HLWB 306 Health Promotion Practice
HLWB 307 Occupational Health Strategy
HLWB 308 Health, Illness and Disease
HLWB 309 Health Management and Leadership
HLWB 310 Māori Health Development / Hauora Māori
HLWB 311 Pasifika Health Development
HLWB 312 Integrated Care
INFO 360 Information Systems for Healthcare
SOSC 220 Sociology of Health and Illness

Related subjects
Biology, Biomedical Science, Commerce, Cultural Anthropology,
Education, Information Systems, Law, Management, Māori Studies,
Pasifika Studies, Psychology, Public Policy, Sociology

Careers
Health educator, health information manager, health IT developer,
health manager, health policy analyst, health promotion practitioner,
health researcher, health service designer, Māori or Pasifika health
promoter

HEALTH INFORMATICS
See page 96 for major requirements.
See Health.

HEALTH PROMOTION
See page 96 for major requirements.
See Health.

HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY
See page 96 for major requirements.
See Health.

HISTORY
See page 55 for major requirements.

We’ve all heard the saying that to understand the present you need
to know the past. By looking at what’s gone before, history is the
study of what’s happening now. What’s a Waitangi Tribunal claim
without the Treaty of Waitangi? What’s the fall of the Berlin Wall
without the rise? By studying the past you’ll open up your future.
Where better to study history than in Wellington, capital city location of the nation’s major research resources.

History takes you to different places, times, and peoples. It’s about understanding that who we are and what we believe has been shaped and influenced by our past. Within this framework you’ll learn about the histories of New Zealand, Asia, Europe, and the Americas, as well as the Pacific region and Australia. You’ll get the opportunity to pursue your interests in a diverse range of subjects, such as the rise of the United States to superpower status; the histories of race and racisms, of slavery and of human rights; of colonialisms and nationalisms; and of the role of the media, especially film, in the creation and representation of history.

First-year course
HIST 112 20 POINTS (2/3)
Islands and Peoples: Aotearoa New Zealand in World History
New Zealand’s peoples occupy one of the most remote parts of the world. As an island people, their history has been one of constant connection and innovation. Surveying the dynamic movements that made Aotearoa New Zealand a destination for peoples from Polynesia and, later, Britain and other parts of the globe, students will explore what cultures, conflicts, and identities were formed in the islands of Aotearoa. Covering the period from the beginnings of human habitation to the present, the course brings the latest discoveries to the lecture room and encourages students’ own research endeavours.

HIST 118 20 POINTS (1/3)
The Birth of Modern Europe
How do Europe’s historical upheavals and contradictions inform our contemporary notions of modernity? Students will investigate the histories of the continent, and the local and global implications of Europe’s path towards modernity. Demographic change, political revolution, and scientific and cultural development will frame how Europeans articulated their own experiences, from the fifteenth century to the twentieth century. The period is defined by the emergence of the renegotiation of the relationship between the individual, God, and the State, by the establishment and demise of empires, by the Enlightenment and the French Revolution, and by the rise of nationalism and internationalism.

HIST 121 20 POINTS (2/3)
World War One and its Legacies
World War One broke apart empires and families and fostered political, social, and technological revolution. Using empire, nation, community, family, and individuals as frames, this global history of World War One examines the complex facets of the conflict. What were the technologies and political formations that made such a war possible? How can we investigate the experiences of families, children, ‘enemy aliens’, the disabled, and soldiers from colonised communities? What is the connection between this war and the rise of nationalist movements and claims for decolonisation or political equality around the world?

200-level courses
HIST 201  Medieval and Early Modern Europe 1000–1650
HIST 215  Revolutionary Nation: Creating the USA
HIST 222  Australian History
HIST 227  Māori and Pākehā in the Nineteenth-Century World
HIST 228  Special Topic: Histories of Modern India
HIST 235/239  Special Topic: Pacific Histories
HIST 236  Race and Racism in Modern European History
HIST 248  History of the German-speaking Peoples
HIST 249  New Zealand Political History

300-level courses
HIST 302  Contesting Colonialism: The British Empire and the Settler Colonies
HIST 316  New Zealand Social History
HIST 317  New Zealand History
HIST 323  Ngā Tūhina a Ngā Tūpuna: Māori Text and Context in the 19th Century World
HIST 336  The Pacific islands after 1945
HIST 235/329  Special Topic: Pacific Histories

Related subjects
Art History, Classics, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, English Literature, Law, Modern Language Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Religious Studies, Sociology

Careers
Roles in advertising, government, journalism, marketing, museums, tourism. Job titles include archivist, conservator, curator, historian, policy analyst, project coordinator, research facilitator, researcher, teacher.

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
See page 71 for major requirements.

The most important part of any business is the people who make that business work. Victoria University of Wellington’s major in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations (HRIR) recognises this the same way the business world does. HRIR is about managing employment relationships, and deals with every aspect of those relationships, from recruitment and selection to international human resource management, training, and rewards. This is a major that makes you valuable—the skills you learn apply to any business anywhere in the world. You can take a major or minor in HRIR for a BCom, or a second major or minor for a BA or BSc, or another degree. Whichever way, you’re gaining an understanding of and ability to work with and manage groups of people—skills highly valued by employers.

200-level courses
HRIR 201  Managing Human Resources and Industrial Relations
HRIR 207  The Future of Work

300-level courses
HRIR 302  Managing Employment Agreements
HRIR 303  International Human Resource Management
HRIR 304  Workplace Employment Relations
HRIR 305  Employee Recruitment and Selection
HRIR 306  Remuneration and Performance Management
HRIR 307  Human Resource Development
HRIR 320  Human Resource Strategy

Related subjects
Accounting, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Information Systems, Law, Management, Marketing, Psychology, Sociology, Tourism Management

Careers
Employment relations adviser, equal employment opportunities practitioner, human resources consultant/manager, learning and development coordinator, mediator, people and performance adviser, policy analyst, recruitment consultant, union organiser, training and development officer.
HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Humans are fascinating animals. There are so many interesting and complex questions about them that deserve special attention. Have you ever wondered: What makes human beings unique? How are humans related to and defined by their cultural context? How should we explain the human condition? Taking any subject within the humanities and social sciences will help you understand humans better. Each subject takes a different focus, and uses different methods, giving students a different perspective on humanity.

First-year courses

FHSS 103  
20 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)
Great Ideas
Great ideas is a course reflecting on some of the most exciting, important, and revolutionary ideas that have shaped society and culture as it is today. It also considers how these ideas have an ongoing influence. It is an interdisciplinary course looking at topics across the humanities, arts, and social sciences. Topics may include: rebellion and revolution; the theory of evolution; the development of human language; the idea of democracy; the Reformation.

FHSS 107  
20 POINTS (1/3)
Mental Health and Disorder
This course approaches mental health and mental disorder from various disciplinary perspectives. It considers definitions of mental disorder, representations of mental illness in film and literature, cultural and scientific conceptions of the healthy mind, and social and demographic influences upon mental health. The course introduces students to the methods of several disciplines, which may include Languages and Cultures, Literature, Māori Studies, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology.

Related subjects

All subject areas offered in a BA degree.

Careers

See page 53 of the BA degree pages.

INDUSTRIAL DESIGN

See page 81 for major requirements.

The Industrial Design major within the BDI extends the traditional understanding of industrial design far beyond the creation of physical products. The programme focuses on the creation of design-led solutions for business, society, and culture by applying innovative design practices and through cross-disciplinary collaborations with business and academic partners. In a vibrant studio and seminar setting, students face questions around complex social and cultural aspects. New insights from emerging technologies are applied to the creation of original, useful and meaningful design solutions that enrich daily life.

Industrial Design offers you exposure to a broad range of influences that shape contemporary design. Whether these are historical, cultural, or technological, they are essential background for innovative and creative work set within a global context. Through the programme's inquisitive and experimental approach to design you will gain fundamental knowledge and skills required to design solutions that span a spectrum from industrial to domestic, physical to digital, practical to poetic.

The programme provides different specialities that express the cross-disciplinary nature of design and foster the holistic approach of designing in the twenty-first century. Synergetic combinations of different design methodologies, materials, processes, and technologies will broaden the students' scope as cross-disciplinary designers. Students will gain an understanding of how to create user experiences by exploring the physiological and emotional aspects of designing. Various independent experiments will empower students to explore unseen properties of materials and utilise their findings for design creation coherently. Students will quickly build expertise in understanding digital technologies and how these can contribute to new forms and processes of sustainable manufacturing and distribution.

The BDI in Industrial Design is a three-year programme, leading into a two-year Master of Design Innovation for students wishing to become professional designers. In your first year, you'll gain a basic grounding in design strategies and skills, and after that you'll specialise with courses closely related to the Industrial Design discipline. You will also have the option of including a minor from a range of design-related disciplines offered by the University’s other faculties and a specialisation from within the BDI.

Graduates will have a fundamental understanding of design principles such as form, materials, processes, and technologies that will create design solutions for business, society, and culture in the twenty-first century. Industrial Design offers career possibilities in traditional product design areas as well as in emerging design fields such as physical interaction design and digital fabrication.

A minor and specialisation are optional for Industrial Design students. All Industrial Design students can complete specialisations within their major if they choose to.

Related minors with possible careers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Careers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Interaction designer, designer of robotics and physical interactions, computer-aided designer, digital prototyping designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>Design analyst, exhibition designer, curator for museum/cultural institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td>Film prop and set designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Design manager, design retail store manager/owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Design consultant, product designer, advertising industry/in-house design promoter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Design</td>
<td>Interaction designer, design of physical interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>Advertising industry/in-house design promoter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>User experience expert, usability designer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses

See page 142 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.
See Design.

Related subjects

Marketing, Management, Engineering, Computer Science, Design for Social Innovation, Cultural Anthropology, Media Design, Social Science, Cultural Science, Philosophy, Sociology
Careers
Industrial designer/product designer, expert in digital prototyping, computer-aided design expert, design engineer, exhibition designer, design consultant, interaction designer (physical interactions)

INFORMATION SYSTEMS
See page 71 for major requirements.
Information technology-based information systems are pervasive and impact on a variety of aspects of our daily lives. Understanding how they work and how to leverage them is an essential skill for everyone. By studying information systems, students will not only increase their IT knowledge and skills but they will also develop understanding of human behaviour, organisational structures, and the ethical implications of information technology, giving them the skills required to deliver IT-enabled solutions in today’s complex business environment.

An Information Systems major can include Business Analysis, Data Analysis and Management, Information Systems Strategy and Management, and System Development, depending on the options chosen. The Information Systems major has two optional specialisations. The foundation is the three 100-level courses plus Management of IT Projects. Students can choose a pathway in either Information Systems Business Analysis or IT Solutions Development, or they can take a general Information Systems major and choose from whatever courses are of most interest.

First-year courses
INFO 101 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Introduction to Information Systems
An examination of the role of information systems in the business operations, managerial decision-making, and strategy of modern organisations. The course introduces the fundamental concepts of computer-based information systems acquisition and use.

INFO 141 15 POINTS (2/3)
Systems Analysis
This course covers the IS system development life cycle (SDLC) from a business perspective. It introduces basic techniques for analysing business flows, information analysis, objects, and classes. It introduces techniques for documenting information systems requirements in an object-oriented modelling language.

INFO 151 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Databases
This course introduces the principles of databases: definition, design, access, and implementation. It shows how databases support modern data processing systems. Students will be able to create a data model for a business solution, implement a database from that data model, and use a query languages such as SQL to access data.

200-level courses
INFO 226 Application Development
INFO 231 Management of IT Projects
INFO 234 Business Process Design
INFO 246 User Experience Design
INFO 264 Business Analytics
INFO 281 Special Topic

300-level courses
INFO 320 Project in Information Systems
INFO 334 Digital Business Innovation
INFO 336 Social Responsibility in a Digital World
INFO 354 IS Strategy
INFO 376 Enterprise Architecture
INFO 377 System Verification
INFO 381 Special Topic
INFO 386 IT Architecture
INFO 388 Enterprise Security
INFO 395 Case Studies in Information Systems

Minors
Students from other majors can take courses to make up a minor in Information Systems.

Suggestions include:
System Development INFO 151, 226, 231, 234, 334
Business and Systems Analysis INFO 141, 231, 234, 246, 334
Data and Information Analysis and Management INFO 151, 226, 264, 376, 386
IS Strategy and Management INFO 354, 388, 377 or 386

Related subjects
Computer Science, Data Science, Health, Management, Marketing, Software Engineering

Careers
Business analyst, data analyst, digital-experience designer, internet developer, IT architect, IT consultant, IT design analyst, IT trainer, systems analyst, systems tester

INSTRUMENTAL/VOCAL COMPOSITION
See page 110 for major requirements.
See Music.

INTERACTION DESIGN
See page 81 for major requirements.
Be part of one of the most important emerging fields within the Design discipline. From mobile computing, to gaming, and the emerging virtual reality sector, Interaction Design is a highly interdisciplinary field. You’ll be introduced to a range of courses, including Media Design, Industrial Design, and Design for Social Innovation. You’ll have the opportunity to combine your knowledge with courses from other schools and faculties.

Within the Interaction Design major, students can choose to specialise in Design for Healthcare or Web Design.

Courses
See page 143 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values.
See Design.

Related subjects
Careers

Interaction Design graduates will be well placed to start their career in the fast-growing design industry as a game designer, interaction designer, interface designer, service designer, user-experience designer, or web designer.

INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION
See page 75 for degree requirements.
See Communication.

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURE
See page 49 for major requirements.

By studying Interior Architecture, you will design the interior spaces of the built environment we inhabit. Interior Architecture students learn to design architecture from the inside out, designing for human experiences ranging from issues of perception and memory to cultural imperatives. For this reason, our graduates are well equipped to enter into a range of careers from architectural environments to gaming environments.

You will design interior spaces in a variety of media while addressing issues of body and space. You will explore the social and cultural environments encompassing interior architecture while exploring historical relationships to other built environments and assessing multiple construction materials and demands surrounding human habitation.

The BAS in Interior Architecture is a three-year programme leading into a two-year Master of Interior Architecture. You'll share your first year with Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, and Landscape Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of studio-based courses together with courses in interior architecture history and theory, communication, building technologies, and professional studies.

Graduates of the interior Architecture programme go on to create and design projects of an exceptionally high standard. Our students move into professional careers with the skills necessary to succeed.

Courses
See page 129 for BAS and BBSc courses, course descriptions, and points values.
See Architecture.

Related subjects
Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Art History, Building Science, Design, History, Landscape Architecture, Psychology

Careers
Job titles include 3D modeller and animator, exhibition designer, furniture designer, gaming interior designer, installation designer, interior architect, interior designer, lighting consultant, retail designer, set designer.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
See page 71 for major requirements.

No business is immune from globalisation today. International Business addresses the realities of working in a twenty-first century organisation that competes with, supplies, or buys from firms in New Zealand and overseas.

You’ll learn how to analyse the dynamic international business environment, handle sophisticated international business operations, practise cross-cultural management skills, gain insight in export-import theories and techniques, and develop strategies for firms expanding across national borders.

A major in International Business tells your prospective employer that you can navigate the dynamic global marketplace and the complexities of today's global organisations. A minor in International Business is an excellent addition to any other programme. It gives you the transferable skills and global perspective to help you take on the world.

200-level courses
IBUS 201  Principles of International Business
IBUS 212  International Management

300-level courses
IBUS 305  Dynamic Strategy and Structures in International Business
IBUS 308  Contemporary Issues in International Business
IBUS 312  Managing and Communicating Across Cultures

With approval, students can choose electives that have an international focus from other majors.

Related subjects

Careers
Business analyst/consultant, organisational developer, import or export agent, foreign currency investment adviser, international marketing executive, policy analyst, international management consultant, foreign investment adviser, foreign sales representative, international trader, cross-cultural projects manager

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS
See page 55 for major requirements.
See Political Science and International Relations.

ITALIAN
See page 56 for major requirements.

Victoria University of Wellington is one of only two New Zealand universities offering Italian, spoken by over 65 million people in Italy (the world's eighth-largest economy), Europe, the Americas, Australia, and other places with significant Italian communities— including Wellington.

We offer Italian from beginner to advanced level. Our award-winning staff focus on language learning, translation and intercultural communication, literature, cinema, and visual arts.

You can study Italian as a major and/or alongside many other subjects. Italy’s rich cultural history, unparalleled artistic heritage, and pre-eminence in fields such as culinary arts, design, and technology make Italian a fascinating subject that helps you stand out from the crowd, whatever degree you choose.
We offer extracurricular activities, such as cooking competitions and film nights, and have strong links with the Embassy of Italy, the Italian Chamber of Commerce, and other capital city organisations.

Our students regularly win postgraduate scholarships, and our graduates have successful careers in diplomacy, teaching, research, creative arts, the food and wine industry, and other professions in New Zealand and overseas.

**First-year courses**

**ITAL 101**  
20 POINTS (1/3)  
Introduction to the Italian Language and Culture  
This course for beginners provides an introduction to Italian language and culture. It provides a foundation in the basic language skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing) and an introduction to contemporary Italian culture and society. Audiovisual materials and readings illustrate the contemporary Italian way of life and provide insight into Italy’s vibrant society and rich cultural heritage. This course is specifically designed for students who have little or no knowledge of the language. Students with prior knowledge of Italian may take a placement test and begin at a more advanced level.  

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the programme director.  
(X) ITAL 114.

**ITAL 102**  
20 POINTS (2/3)  
Elementary Italian Language and Culture  
This is not a course for beginners, but for students who have completed ITAL 114 or who can demonstrate an equivalent knowledge of Italian. The course builds on the skills developed in ITAL 114, with greater emphasis on written and oral expression. Materials used in class provide further insights into Italian life.  

(P) ITAL 101 or 114, (X) ITAL 115.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in Italian. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

**200-level courses**

ITAL 201  Italian Language 2A  
ITAL 202  Italian Language 2B  
FHSS 210  Language Study Abroad  
LANG 202  Moving the World: Artistic movements in Context*  

**300-level courses**

ITAL 306  Dante’s Inferno  
ITAL 301  Italian Language 3A  
ITAL 302  Italian Language 3B  
FHSS 310  Study Abroad for Language Students  

**Related subjects**


**Careers**

Diplomacy, education, government, international agencies, international business, interpreter, journalism, librarian, media, music, policy analyst, tourism, translation and interpreting  

*Subject to approval.*

---

**JAPANESE**

See page 56 for major requirements.

Japanese culture has had a profound influence on the Western world through science and technology, fashion, and popular culture as well as through language and literature.

At Victoria University of Wellington, you have access to a comprehensive education in speaking, reading, and writing Japanese, and a comprehensive overview of Japanese culture and literature. Our courses cater to everyone from complete beginners to students who have a background in Japanese at school level. Classes are split between lectures, where you’re introduced to new language concepts, and tutorials, where you’ll have the chance to really play with the language.

You can major in Japanese or take Japanese as part of a major in Modern Language Studies or with any subject (for example, Asian Studies, International Relations, Law, Linguistics, or Marketing).

We offer many opportunities for exchanges with prestigious Japanese universities. Exchange students may be eligible for financial support through scholarships. A BA in Japanese offers a bright future. Graduates of our programme have been employed in areas such as business, design, diplomacy, education, fashion, and translation.

**First-year courses**

**JAPA 101**  
20 POINTS (1/3)  
Introduction to the Japanese Language  
This course is designed for those with no knowledge of Japanese. It covers basic oral and written skills including hiragana, katakana, and 92 kanji. This course is for absolute beginners. It may not be taken by students with prior knowledge of the language.  

(X) Prior knowledge as determined by the programme director.

**JAPA 102**  
20 POINTS (2/3)  
Elementary Japanese  
This course increases basic proficiency in oral and written Japanese. One hundred and fifty Kanji are covered.  

(P) JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese or equivalent.

**200-level courses**

**JAPA 201**  Japanese Language 2A  
**JAPA 202**  Japanese Language 2B  
**JAPA 213**  Japanese Culture through Literature  
**FHSS 210**  Language Study Abroad

**300-level courses**

**JAPA 304**  Japanese Language 3A  
**JAPA 305**  Japanese Language 3B  
**JAPA 314**  Special Topic  
**JAPA 322**  Readings in Japanese Culture and Society  
**FHSS 310**  Study Abroad for Language Students

**Related subjects**

**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE**

*See page 49 for major requirements.*

Landscape architecture sits at the forefront of rising global interest in the environment, the sustainability of cities, and the quality of urban life. As facilitators of change, landscape architects draw together a diverse disciplinary interest in the creation of landscapes that are culturally, economically, socially, and environmentally responsive.

Landscape Architecture’s interdisciplinary design culture promotes the skills and values necessary to practise as a landscape architect in a wide variety of contexts within a rapidly growing and pivotal field of the built environment. We train people to design our world. Landscape Architecture prepares you to design the land and spaces we inhabit, in harmony with the environment and the city. Nowhere else in the world has such potential for landscape architects than New Zealand—the cities and the wider landforms provide the opportunity for landscape architects to make their mark.

You’ll learn to design urban environments that interact with the dynamic qualities of the New Zealand landscape. You’ll study landscape architectural history, the materials and management of landscape design, new technologies, and the environment, while gaining a professional degree and qualification that will engage you for life.

The BAS in Landscape Architecture is a three-year programme leading into a two-year Master of Landscape Architecture qualification for students wishing to become professional landscape architects. You’ll share your first year with Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, and Interior Architecture students. The second and third years are discipline focused, comprising a series of studio-based courses together with courses in landscape history and theory, communication, technologies, and professional studies.

Graduates will have a critical understanding of the key historical and theoretical approaches and standards in this discipline and will be able to synthesise and integrate knowledge of cultural landscapes, ecologies, technologies, and management processes to assess, plan, design, and conserve sustainable landscapes.

**Courses**

*See page 129 for BAS and BBSc courses, course descriptions, and points values.*

*See Architecture.*

**Related subjects**

Architecture, Architecture History and Theory, Building Science, Design, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Studies, Geography

---

**Careers**

Roles in anime, banking, civil service, diplomacy, education, government, hospitality, international business, international law, journalism, librarian, marketing, tourism management, translation and interpreting.

**JAZZ**

*See Music.*

**LANGUAGE AND CULTURE STUDIES**

*Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.*

**First-year course**

**LANG 101**

*20 POINTS (2/3)*

Shaping the World: Cultural Forces in Europe and Latin America

This course introduces students to themes central to the study of the cultures of the French, German, Italian, and Spanish-speaking worlds. Cultural case studies will allow students to draw out commonalities without losing sight of historical, political, and socio-cultural specificities. The course is taught and assessed entirely in English.

**200-level courses**

*FHSS 210  Language Study Abroad*

*FHSS 202  Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context*

**300-level course**

*FHSS 310  Study Abroad for Language Students*

**Related subjects**


**Careers**

Diplomacy, education, government, hospitality, international agencies, international business, international law, journalism, language teaching, marketing, media, music, policy analysis, tourism, translation and interpreting.

*Subject to approval.*

**LATIN**

*See page 56 for major requirements.*

*See Classical Studies.*

---

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
LAW

See page 101 for degree requirements.

Victoria University of Wellington’s programme in Law is a carefully structured study in understanding the legal perspective. You can take Law for an LLB, and concentrate solely on your legal study, or you can put first-year Law courses towards a BA, BCom, or BSc, or indeed any degree. About 80 percent of students enrolling in an LLB also do a second degree, usually taking five years to complete the conjoint programme.

An LLB encompasses fundamental areas of contract, criminal, property, public, case, and statute law, along with a range of specialised courses. You can be confident that when you step out the door with your LLB, the opportunities begin.

First-year courses

**LAWS 121** 20 POINTS (1/3)

**Introduction to New Zealand Legal System**
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its relationship to government, Parliament, and the courts; the place of the Treaty of Waitangi in the legal system and an introduction to the constitutional framework: An introduction to critical, theoretical, and cultural perspectives on the legal system, including race and gender issues.

**LAWS 122** 15 POINTS (2/3)

**Introduction to Case Law**
An introduction to case law technique and the doctrine of precedent, an introduction to case law reasoning skills, the social context of judicial reasoning, and the interaction between case law and legislation.

(P) LAWS 121.

**LAWS 123** 15 POINTS (2/3)

**Introduction to Statute Law**
An introduction to the process of legislation, the techniques of statutory interpretation and legislative drafting, the interaction with case law interpretation, and the impact of various other issues on interpretation principles and methods.

(P) LAWS 121.

200-level compulsory courses

**LAWS 211** The Law of Contract
**LAWS 212** The Law of Torts
**LAWS 213** Public Law
**LAWS 214** Criminal Law
**LAWS 297** Legal Research, Writing and Mooting

300-level compulsory courses

**LAWS 301** Property Law
**LAWS 312** Equity, Trusts and Succession

300-level elective courses

**LAWS 302** Advanced Torts
**LAWS 303** Advanced Contract
**LAWS 304** Unjust Enrichment
**LAWS 306** Remedies
**LAWS 307** Sentencing and Penal Policy
**LAWS 308** Advanced Criminal Law
**LAWS 309** The Criminal Justice Process
**LAWS 310** Youth Justice
**LAWS 313** Māori Customary Law

**LAWS 316** Māori Land Law
**LAWS 317** Natural Resources Law
**LAWS 318** Resource Management Law
**LAWS 320** Advanced Public Law
**LAWS 321** Administrative Law
**LAWS 322** Judicial Review
**LAWS 323** Legislation
**LAWS 324** Welfare Law
**LAWS 325** Environmental Law
**LAWS 326** Australian Public Law
**LAWS 328** Law of Privacy
**LAWS 329** Legal History
**LAWS 330** Jurisprudence
**LAWS 331** Bill of Rights
**LAWS 333** Law and Sexuality
**LAWS 334** Ethics and the Law
**LAWS 335** Law and Economics
**LAWS 339** Nationality, Immigration and Asylum
**LAWS 340** International Law
**LAWS 341** International Institutions
**LAWS 342** International Environmental Law
**LAWS 343** International Human Rights
**LAWS 344** Law of the Sea
**LAWS 345** Comparative Law
**LAWS 347** Pacific Legal Studies
**LAWS 350** Introduction to Commercial Law
**LAWS 351** Maritime Law
**LAWS 352** Banking and Finance Law
**LAWS 353** Intellectual Property
**LAWS 354** International Trade Law
**LAWS 355** Employment Law
**LAWS 356** Competition Law
**LAWS 357** Consumer Law
**LAWS 358** Insurance Law
**LAWS 360** Company and Partnership Law
**LAWS 362** Insolvency Law
**LAWS 363** Financial Markets Law
**LAWS 365** Elements of Taxation
**LAWS 370** Family Law
**LAWS 372** Relationship Property and Succession
**LAWS 375** Private International Law
**LAWS 379** Dispute Resolution
**LAWS 380** Evidence
**LAWS 381** Civil Procedure
**LAWS 382** Criminal Procedure
**LAWS 389** Directed Individual Research

Related subjects

Commercial Law, Criminology, Economics, Health, History, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, International Relations, Management, Media Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy

Careers

Barrister and solicitor, Crown prosecutor, corporate lawyer, criminal lawyer, diplomacy, employment consultant, family lawyer, government policy adviser, in-house legal adviser, journalist, legal publisher, management consultant, trade unionist
LINGUISTICS
See page 56 for major requirements.
How does language work? What does language tell us about the human mind? What do all languages have in common? Why do you talk differently from your parents? Do men talk differently from women? How do we produce and understand language? By studying Linguistics, you'll learn answers to these questions, and much more.

Linguistics at the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies is the study of all facets of human language and how we use it.

A Linguistics major gives you skills in the description of languages and language use, and special skills in data analysis and problem-solving. Your background in Linguistics will serve you in diverse careers, from language teacher to software engineer.

First-year courses
LING 101  20 POINTS (1/3)
Language and Communication
An introduction to the study of language, increasing understanding of a range of language issues of general interest in the community.
(X) LALS 101.
LING 101 is not a compulsory course for a Linguistics major.
LING 111  20 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the areas of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure), syntax (sentence structure), and sociolinguistics (language use).
(X) LING 211.

200-level courses
LING 221  Sociolinguistics
LING 227  Words and Sentences
LING 228  The Sounds of Speech

300-level courses
LING 321  Discourse and Meaning
LING 322  New Zealand English
LING 323  Psycholinguistics
LING 324  Language Variation and Change
LING 327  Syntax
LING 328  Phonetics and Phonology
LING 330  Advanced Sociolinguistics

Related subjects
Classical Studies, Communication, Computer Science, Cultural Anthropology, English Literature, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, New Zealand Sign Language Studies, Philosophy, Psychology, Samoan Studies, TESOL

Careers
Communications manager, copywriter, editor, journalist, language teacher, linguist, market researcher, software designer, speech language therapist, technical writer, TESOL, translator

LITERARY AND CREATIVE COMMUNICATION
See page 137 for degree requirements.
See Communication.

MANAGEMENT
See page 71 for major requirements.
Management involves developing and using both people skills and analytical skills. The study of management provides insight and understanding into the operation of organisations—the behaviour of people in the workplace, how decisions are made and how strategies are developed, what provides for sustainable advantages and sustainability more broadly, how innovation emerges, and how to achieve an effective and ethical alignment of the organisation with its stakeholders. Students are introduced to multiple perspectives and address cases in large and small enterprises; not-for-profit, commercial and industrial organisations; and government owned and operated institutions.

First-year course
MGMT 101  15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Introduction to Management
This introductory course in Management offers a broad perspective on modern management in the business, public, and voluntary sector and examines key issues likely to face managers in the near future.

200-level courses
MGMT 202  Organisational Behaviour
MGMT 205  Strategic Management
MGMT 206  Systems Thinking and Decision Making

300-level courses
MGMT 307  Special Topic: Entrepreneurship
MGMT 310  Competitive Advantage
MGMT 311  Knowledge Management
MGMT 312  Sustainable Operations
MGMT 313  Operations Strategy
MGMT 314  Operations and Supply-chain Management
MGMT 315  Business Dynamics
MGMT 316  Decision Modelling for Managers
MGMT 317  Organisational Innovation and Change
MGMT 318  Organisational Analysis and Design
MGMT 319  Sport Management
MGMT 321  Organisations and Ethics
MGMT 350  Special Topic: Organisational Communication

Related subjects

Careers
Roles in banking, entrepreneurial start-ups, government, insurance, manufacturing, non-profit organisations, retailing, service industries, state-owned enterprises, tourism. Job titles include business analyst, management consultant, communications consultant.
**MĀORI RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

*See page 56 for major requirements. See Māori Studies.*

**MĀORI STUDIES**

*See page 56 for major requirements.*

Māori society and culture are a vibrant and dynamic part of New Zealand life. Te Kawa a Māui, the School of Māori Studies, and Te Herenga Waka marae are the centres of activity for kaupapa Māori at Victoria University of Wellington.

Māori Studies offers students the opportunity to study kaupapa Māori within the setting of Te Herenga Waka marae. There are three BA majors offered by the School: Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, and Te Reo Māori.

Te Kawa a Māui also offers the Tohu Māoritanga, a one-year full-time or two-year part-time undergraduate diploma focusing on te reo and tikanga Māori. Students who complete the Tohu Māoritanga may be able to cross-credit up to 60 points between the Tohu Māoritanga and a BA.

Coming to university is about testing yourself, expanding your vision, and discovering how to make a significant contribution in the world. Te Kawa a Māui is here to support you on your journey, therefore:

*Whaia te pae tawhiti kumea mai kia tata, ko te pae tata whakamaua kia tīna!*

*Set your sights high and strive to achieve!*

### First-year courses

**MAOR 101 20 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)
Te Timatanga / Introduction to Māori Language**

This course is an introduction to the Māori language for those who have little or no previous experience of the Māori language or culture. In MAOR 101, students work to develop a foundation of basic Māori language speaking, reading, and writing skills, approximately equivalent to NCEA Level 1. The course covers the fundamentals of Māori pronunciation, learning vocabulary, and basic sentence structures, karakia, waiata, and mihimihi. This course includes a noho marae component.

**MAOR 102 20 POINTS (2/3) (3/3)
Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language**

This course is designed for students with some basic Māori language experience, and extends upon the foundations laid in MAOR 101. In MAOR 102, students work to improve their oral and written Māori language competence, reaching a level approximately equivalent to NCEA Level 3. Students are introduced to new vocabulary, extend their knowledge of the structures of te reo Māori, and begin to engage in basic conversations on everyday topics. This course includes a noho marae component.

*(P) MAOR 101 or passed NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent to allow for sufficient Māori language training.*

**MAOR 111 20 POINTS (1/3)
Wana te Wanawana / Māori Language 1A**

This course focuses upon developing a foundation of tertiary-level Māori language learning and academic skills. Throughout MAOR 111, students will work to develop oral and aural confidence in te reo Māori. They will also encounter a range of Māori language literature, and will work to expand their vocabulary and develop accuracy in reading and writing in te reo Māori. Students with NCEA Level 2, Sixth Form Certificate, NCEA Level 3, University Entrance Māori, or an equivalent should begin with this course.

*(P) MAOR 102 preferred, or equivalent elementary knowledge.*

**MAOR 112 20 POINTS (2/3)
Wanawana te Tū / Māori Language 1B**

This course focuses upon further developing listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills in te reo Māori. There is a focus upon oral performance. Students will further develop their language proficiency by beginning to evaluate, edit, and critically analyse their use of te reo Māori. They will begin to develop awareness of register and formality in te reo Māori.

**MAOR 123 20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture**

This course introduces students to a broad range of Māori beliefs, concepts, and structures that are important to the foundations and development of Māori society and culture. The course will cover aspects of pre-European Māori society, cultural change, present-day developments, as well as visions for the future.

**MAOR 126* 20 POINTS (3/3)
Māori Cultural Practices for Professionals**

This online course focuses on basic Māori language skills, workplace Treaty issues, and operating appropriately and effectively in the context of a marae.

*Subject to approval.*

### 200-level courses

**MAOR 203 Te Taunaha Whenua / Mapping Whenua**

**MAOR 211 Tū Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 2A**

**MAOR 213 Te Kawa o te Marae / Marae Etiquette and Protocols**

**MAOR 216 Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi**

**MAOR 217 Te Puwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa / The Peopling of Polynesia**

**MAOR 221 Tū Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 2B**

### 300-level courses

**MAOR 301 Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi / Māori Resource Management**

**MAOR 302 Te Pumoto o te Tangata Whenua, o te Taiao / Indigenous Knowledge and Science**

**MAOR 311 Tī Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 3**

**MAOR 313 Ngā Tikanga Tuku iho / Māori Customary Concepts**

**MAOR 316 Tōrangapū Māori / Māori Politics**

**MAOR 322 Te Tāhū o te Reo / Topics in the Structure of Māori Language**

### Related subjects


### Careers

Iwi representative, journalist, librarian, museum curator, musician, policy analyst, researcher, teacher, television presenter
**MARINE BIOLOGY**

*See page 118 for major requirements.*

Marine Biology, a BSc major, is the study of ocean organisms and how they interact with one another and their environment. New Zealand has one of the most extraordinary and unspoilte marine ecosystems in the world, and Victoria University of Wellington, which has the closest campus to the sea, is a leader in the field of marine biology. The University has its own marine field station, the Coastal Ecology Laboratory (VUCEL), and its own research vessels, the tri-hull *Raukawa Challenger* and three aluminium vessels, *Pipi*, *Tuatua*, and *Tipa*.

In addition to links with a host of New Zealand and international universities, the Marine Biology group has ties with industry and all the major players in the public sector of the marine industry. These include Crown research institutes such as NIWA, the Ministry of Fisheries, and the Department of Conservation, all of which are located in Wellington. These varied links mean that at the University you will learn both how the oceans work and how humans interact with the marine environment.

The University also benefits from its proximity to New Zealand’s major fishing port, Nelson, and the nation’s aquaculture centre, the Marlborough Sounds. No other university is better placed to study life in the sea.

*See page 132 for BIOL course descriptions.*

**Related subjects**

- Biology, Biotechnology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Development Studies, Ecology and Biodiversity, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Law, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Physical Geography, Statistics

**Careers**

Roles in aquaculture, diving, field ecology, Crown research institutes, Department of Conservation, Ministry of Fisheries, Ministry for the Environment, non-governmental organisations. Job titles include fundraising coordinator, policy analyst, researcher, statistical analyst.

**MARKETING**

*See page 71 for major requirements.*

Marketing is an increasingly vital component of all businesses and a popular choice among Commerce students. Marketers plan and execute the competitive processes that organisations use to exchange goods, services, and ideas between themselves and their customers. Marketing aims to satisfy both the needs of customers and the objectives of organisations to create value and contribute to society and wellbeing. All organisations need leaders who can understand their customers and clients and engage with them in mutually beneficial, long-term relationships. Knowledge of marketing provides a better understanding of the flow of goods and services from producers to consumers in a way that effectively matches supply and demand and seeks to contribute towards the economic, environmental, legal, political, social, and technological objectives of society. At Victoria University of Wellington, we know that marketing has a dynamic and vibrant role in business.

You can take Marketing as a major or minor for your BCom, and either specialise in Marketing alone or combine it with another major such as International Business, Management, or Economics. You can also take a minor or second major in Marketing in the BA or BSc. There are many courses offered in all aspects of marketing (for example, marketing communications, internet marketing, consumer behaviour, marketing strategy, services marketing, and international marketing).

Whichever courses you choose, you’ll have a qualification that’s in demand by employers. You’ll be set up for a career that’s creative, innovative, and always changing.

**First-year course**

**MARK 101 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)**

**Principles of Marketing**

An introduction to the study of marketing and its role in developing a strategic customer/client focus within commercial, public sector, and not-for-profit organisations.

**200-level courses**

- MARK 201 Marketing Management
- MARK 202 Consumer Behaviour
- MARK 203 Market Research
- MARK 215 Health Services Marketing

**300-level courses**

- MARK 301 Marketing Communications
- MARK 302 International Marketing
- MARK 303 Strategic Marketing Management
- MARK 304 Tourism Marketing
- MARK 312 Internet Marketing
- MARK 315 Services Marketing
- MARK 316 Social Marketing
- MARK 317 Marketing Analytics
- MARK 319 Brand Management
- MARK 320 Relationship Marketing in a Business to Business Context
- MARK 321 Retail Marketing

**Related subjects**


**Careers**

Marketing graduates are sought all over the world to lead change and drive innovation in business and government. A Marketing degree provides opportunities in both traditional, new, and the creative industries. The career opportunities are varied: many of our graduates have gone on to become account executives, advisers, brand managers, marketing communications officers, marketing coordinators, market intelligence specialists, and stock analysts.

**MATHEMATICS**

*See pages 56 and 118 for major requirements.*

Could a computer answer every mathematical question? Can we find equations to model the actions of the human heart? What shape is the universe? Mathematics tackles some of the most fascinating issues you can imagine. Starting at a basic and accessible level, the BSc Mathematics major can take you anywhere you want to go.
Mathematics is a major in thinking clearly and independently, solving problems, and communicating your answers. Our Mathematics courses can cater to your interests, from pure mathematics like the logic used in computer programs or the underlying concepts of geometry, to applied mathematics, where the skills you learn are targeted directly at issues from economics to earthquakes, cryptography to combustion.

You’ll be studying under mathematicians of international calibre, who communicate their knowledge enthusiastically and supportively to their students. A major in Mathematics prepares you for the modern digital world, where mathematics underpins the developing technologies and opens opportunities in a wealth of professions.

**First-year courses**

**MATH 132** 15 POINTS (1/3) (3/3)

**Introduction to Mathematical Thinking**

An introduction to some fundamental ideas and methods in mathematics, including solving equations and inequalities in one and two variables, matrix arithmetic and algebra, trigonometry, sets, relations and logic, the basic ideas of calculus. For students with little or no mathematics background, MATH 132 is also offered during November and December 2019 and provides entry to MATH 141, 151, 161, and ENGR 121.

**Entry requirement:** MATH 132 is open to students who have met the University Entrance numeracy requirements, preferably with NCEA Level 2 Mathematics achievement standard 2.6 Algebra (AS91261).

**MATH 141** 15 POINTS (1/3)

**Calculus 1A**

The properties of functions of one variable and their use for modelling continuous phenomena, including ideas and applications of differential and integral calculus.

**Entry requirements:** For direct entry into MATH 141, students need to have passed 16 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics.

**Acceptance into MATH 141 is conditional on a minimum of D or better in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations or a B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge International Examinations.**

**Acceptance into MATH 141 is conditional on a minimum of 4 or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.**

**MATH 142** 15 POINTS (2/3)

**Calculus 1B**

Further topics in differential and integral calculus, including l'Hôpital's Rule; Taylor polynomials; implicit, parametric, and polar representation of curves; the Riemann integral, techniques of integration; differential equations; functions of two variables and their properties.

**Entry requirements:** For direct entry into MATH 142, students need to have successfully completed the following achievement standards in Mathematics:

- 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578)
- 3.7 Integration (AS91579)

and one of:

- 3.1 Conics (AS91573)
- 3.3 Trigonometry (AS91575)
- 3.5 Algebra (AS91577)

and at least two of the three required standards with Merit or Excellence, one of them in either Differentiation or Integration.

**Acceptance into MATH 142 is conditional on a minimum of C or better in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations or a B or better in Mathematics, including P2 pure mathematics, in the AS level Cambridge International Examinations.**

**Acceptance into MATH 142 is conditional on a minimum of 6 or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.**

**MATH 151** 15 POINTS (1/3)

**Algebra**

An introduction to linear algebra, including matrices and vectors, complex numbers, eigenvectors, and algebraic structures.

**Entry requirements:** For direct entry into MATH 151, students need to have passed 16 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics.

**Acceptance into MATH 151 is conditional on a minimum of D or better in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations or a B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge International Examinations.**

**Acceptance into MATH 151 is conditional on a minimum of 4 or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.**

**MATH 161** 15 POINTS (2/3)

**Discrete Mathematics and Logic**

An introduction to mathematical logic, including proofs, sets, and relations. Polynomials, complex numbers, and basic number theory will also be covered. The second half of the course is an introduction to graph theory, including trees and networks.

**Entry requirements:** For direct entry into MATH 161, students need to have passed 16 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics.

**Acceptance into MATH 161 is conditional on a minimum of D or better in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations or a B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge International Examinations.**

**Acceptance into MATH 161 is conditional on a minimum of 4 or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.**

**MATH 177** 15 POINTS (2/3)

**Probability and Decision Modelling**

An introduction to probability models in statistics, decision-making, and operations research including key concepts of probability, random variables and their distributions, decision theory, and queuing systems. Goodness of fit tests are used to check the validity of fitted models.

**Entry requirements:** For direct entry into MATH 177, students need to have passed 16 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics, including:

- 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578)
- 3.7 Integration (AS91579).

**Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of D or better in Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations or a B or better in Mathematics in the AS level Cambridge International Examinations.**

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
Acceptance into MATH 177 is conditional on a minimum of 4 or better in Mathematics on the International Baccalaureate grade scale.

### 200-level courses
- MATH 211 Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology
- MATH 243 Multivariable Calculus
- MATH 244 Ordinary Differential Equations
- MATH 245 Computational Mathematics
- MATH 251 Linear Algebra
- MATH 261 Discrete Mathematics 2
- MATH 277 Mathematical Statistics

### 300-level courses
- MATH 301 Differential Equations
- MATH 309 Mathematical Logic
- MATH 311 Algebra
- MATH 312 Real and Complex Analysis
- MATH 313 Topology
- MATH 321 Applied Mathematics I
- MATH 322 Applied Mathematics II
- MATH 323 Mathematics for Earth Sciences
- MATH 324 Coding and Cryptography
- MATH 335 Optimisation
- MATH 336 Graph Theory
- MATH 377 Probability and Random Processes

### Related subjects
- Actuarial Science, Computer Science, Economics, Engineering, Finance, Geophysics, Philosophy, Physics, Statistics, Teaching

### Careers
- Roles in actuarial science, banking, finance, government security, information technology, investment management, meteorology, policy analysis, research and development, teaching.

### MEDIA DESIGN

*See page 81 for major requirements.*

New media technology has opened up enormous opportunities, and you can be a part of these exciting developments by studying Media Design. The Media Design major within the BDI will explore contemporary theory and practice, and focus on the creative potential of interactive and dynamic media.

Students will gain a sound knowledge of key theoretical and practical approaches and precedents in the field of media design, its parameters, and its relationship to other design disciplines. Graduates will be able to convincingly communicate design concepts in digital formats and have an understanding of the tools of media design and, more importantly, how to alter and redirect these tools to create new research processes.

You’ll have access to a dedicated media design studio with state-of-the-art equipment. Your first year comprises general courses designed to give you basic design strategies and skills. Following this, you will then take courses closely aligned to your specialisation. You also have the option to include a minor from a range of design-related disciplines offered by other faculties.

The BDI is a three-year programme that leads into a two-year Master of Design Innovation for students wishing to deepen their studies. The programme will ensure you have the skills to become an effective digital media designer or developer, or project or content manager, within many settings. Your skills and insights will be valuable in a wide range of industries: entertainment and game design, interaction and experience design, education, and special effects training, business, and the public sector.

A minor and specialisation are optional for Media Design students.

### Specialisations
- **Design**
  - Design students can complete specialisations within their major.
- **Game Design**
  - Deals with both the theory and practical development of digital games. Our studio-based team-work approach allows students to build their own games, using modern, industry-relevant game development tools and processes.
- **Creative Coding**
  - Unifies design and computation and blends computer programming and scripting with practical studio approaches to produce exciting, new modes of creative visualisation relevant to the Video FX, games, and data visualisation industries.
- **Interactive Design**
  - Is about shaping digital things for people’s use—a process of connecting the digital world to the human one. It is design for the future of the web, mobile, and computing.
- **3D Design and Animation**
  - Covers the design and practical creation of digital assets. The specialisation covers how to design, animate, and render 3D characters and scenes, using them to make captivating digital experiences.
- **Video Design**
  - Opens up the new world of digital filmmaking and video production. Gain technical skills such as how to conceive, shoot, edit, and remix digital video-based projects to explore creative storytelling.

### Related minors with possible careers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor subject</th>
<th>Careers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Curator, exhibition designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Game developer, information architect, 3D animator, motion graphics designer, special effects artist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td>Filmmaker, mobile media developer, videographer, web broadcaster, content developer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Experience designer, mechatronics designer, virtual interaction designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>Curator, media critic, TV producer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Sonic artist, spatial designer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses

*See page 143 for BDI courses, course descriptions, and points values. See Design.*

### Related subjects

### Careers
- Content developer, creative director, 3D artist, filmmaker, video designer, special effects artist, game developer, information architect, interaction designer, motion graphics designer, experience designer

Check [www.victoria.ac.nz/courses](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/courses) for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
MEDIA STUDIES

See pages 53 and 75 for degree requirements.

See Communication.

Media is increasingly intertwined in our lives. New internet technologies mean we can access media at any time and in any place, from television programmes to radio shows, news, music, blogs, consumer information, and film.

We rely on media to inform us about society and our place in it. We explore how media and society influence each other and investigate how changing technologies have impacted the way we interact. We look at the relationship between the media and politics, and the role of media in New Zealand.

Media Studies is distinctive in drawing from both the humanities and social sciences. Students can select their own mix of courses across 100, 200, and 300 level, or can choose to focus on particular areas by following one or more of the suggested pathways such as television, media and identity, media politics and news, visual culture, popular culture and music, or digital media and technology.

First-year courses

MDIA 102 20 POINTS (2/3)
Media, Society and Politics
This is an introductory course for students interested in exploring the role of the media in shaping society and politics. The course discusses the rise of the mass media, the control and regulation of media institutions, and the role of the media in shaping public opinion. It will also assess the impact of current developments such as independent media, convergence, digitisation, globalisation, and the concentration of media ownership.

MDIA 103 20 POINTS (1/3)
Popular Media Culture
The course is an introduction to the study of popular media culture, with reference to the relationship between cultural theory and selected popular media forms. The course centres on critically examining how the production and consumption of popular media culture. Particular attention is paid to issues relating to the social function and value of popular media culture.

MDIA 104 20 POINTS (3/3)
Social and Interactive Media
This course traces the history of social and interactive media from pre-internet forms to the present. It considers the shift from analogue to digital, the development of interactive technologies, the web’s evolution to a dynamic social mediascape, and public debate about the value of social and interactive media. Adopting a critical and historical lens, this course examines how social and interactive media have transformed our understanding of the world, the production of knowledge, conceptualisations of space and place, and modes of communication and self-presentation.

200-level courses

MDIA 201 Media in Aotearoa New Zealand
MDIA 202 Television Studies
MDIA 203 Visual Culture
MDIA 205 Popular Music Studies
MDIA 206 Media and Digital Cultures
MDIA 207 News Analysis
MDIA 208 Media Audiences and Identity
MDIA 209 Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture
MDIA 221–2 Special Topics

300-level courses

MDIA 301 Media Theory and Cultural Production
MDIA 302 Television Narrative
MDIA 304 News Culture
MDIA 305 A Social History of Popular Music
MDIA 306 Media, Gender & Sexuality
MDIA 308 Māori Media
MDIA 309 Mobile and Ubiquitous Media
MDIA 310 Cultural Identity and the Media
MDIA 312 Media, Money and Power
MDIA 313 Media, Technologies and Surveillance
MDIA 321–2 Special Topics

Related subjects

Art History, Communication, Design, Education, English Literature, Film, History, International Relations, Law, Māori Studies, Marketing, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Theatre

Careers

Roles in advertising, broadcasting, communications, journalism, marketing, public relations. Job titles include communications adviser, copywriter, journalist, librarian, media assistant, news editor, press secretary, reviewer/critic, teacher.

MIDWIFERY*

Midwives provide support to women and their whānau during pregnancy, birth, and the first six weeks of the baby’s life.

Midwives provide support to women and their whānau during pregnancy, birth, and the first six weeks of the baby’s life. A midwife helps guide decision-making and provides information throughout the pregnancy journey. This includes monitoring the growth and position of the baby, arranging tests, and monitoring the general health of the pregnant woman and the baby.

Students will learn specialist skills in midwifery practice and theory in areas such as caring for a newborn, supporting women, complex pregnancies and births, anatomy and physiology, applied pharmacology, and transitioning to parenthood. Students complete 2,400 hours of clinical practice.

This subject also draws on expertise across the University to teach skills in biomedical science, chemistry, education, human biology and development, and psychological and physical wellbeing.

This subject is for students who are passionate about helping people and want a rewarding career in providing high-quality maternity care.

First-year courses

MIDW 101* 15 POINTS (1/3)
Midwifery Practice 1: Becoming a Midwife
Introduces students to the role of the midwife, including history of midwifery, midwifery philosophy, and the scope of practice and regulation of midwifery in New Zealand.

MIDW 102* 15 POINTS (2/3)
Midwifery Practice 2: Preparation for Practice
Students are prepared for their practice role by learning physical assessment skills including observations, palpation, percussion, auscultation, and psychosocial assessment. Skills are taught in the simulation lab and skills are then applied in the clinical practice setting under supervision of registered midwives.
BIOL 111 15 POINTS (2/3)
Cell Biology
Structure and function of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, and cell division and development. An extensive introduction to cell biology. Cellular structure and function are examined, using examples from bacteria, plants, and animals.
A knowledge of introductory chemistry is an advantage but not essential.

BIOL 114 15 POINTS (1/3)
Biology of Animals
An introduction to animal structure and function. This course is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology, but comparison is made throughout with other animals.

BMSC 117 15 POINTS (2/3)
Biological Disease

CHEM 113 15 POINTS (1/3)
Concepts of Chemistry
An introduction to electronic structure and properties of atoms, periodic trends, bonding, chemical equilibria and thermodynamics, acids and bases, redox reactions, organic nomenclature, isomerism, identification and reactivity of the basic organic functional groups.

EDUC 141 20 POINTS (1/3)
Human Development and Learning
This course takes a lifespan approach to examining how people develop and learn, from birth to death. It explores key milestones and changes in physical, cognitive, emotional, and social development; and critically examines a range of factors and contexts that shape development and learning.

HLBW 105 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Health Psychology
An introduction to the study of health psychology, with a focus on the key theories, research, and approaches that have been used to understand and influence people's health, illness, and wellbeing.

200-level courses

MIDW 201 Anatomy and Physiology: Pregnancy and Childbirth*
MIDW 202 Midwifery Practice 3: Care of the Newborn*
MIDW 203 Transition to Parenthood*
MIDW 204 Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice*
MIDW 205 Midwifery Practice 4: Supporting Women*
BIOL 243 Physiology and Pharmacology

300-level courses

MIDW 301 Midwifery Practice 5: Women with Complex Pregnancies*
MIDW 302 Midwifery as a Public-Health Strategy*
MIDW 303 Women's Health*
MIDW 304 Research and Enquiry in Midwifery*
MIDW 305 Complexities in Pregnancy and Childbirth*
MIDW 306 Midwifery Practice 6: Art and Science of Midwifery*
MIDW 307 Applied Pharmacology and Physiology for Midwives*
MIDW 308 Being a Midwife*
MIDW 309 Midwifery Practice 7: Complex Labour and Birth*

MODERN LANGUAGE STUDIES

See page 56 for major requirements.

Foreign language competence, an awareness of cultures, and an understanding of the structure of language itself is a compelling combination of skills that will make you attractive to many employers.

Modern Language Studies combines study of a modern language with courses in Linguistics to provide a comprehensive language package. You can study Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Māori, Samoan, or Spanish—whichever inspires you the most. Through our supportive and well-designed courses, you’ll soon be speaking and writing the language you want.

A BA with a major in Modern Language Studies is the doorway into new and fascinating cultures, and provides an entrée to a variety of interesting careers.

Related subjects
International Business, Interational Relations, Language and Culture Studies, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, TESOL

Careers
Roles in banking, external relations, government, international agencies, international business, tourism. Job titles include interpreter, journalist, librarian, teacher, technical translator.

MUSIC

See pages 56 (BA) and 110 (BMus) for major requirements.

The BMus at Victoria University of Wellington offers the widest breadth and greatest depth of any music programme in New Zealand. You can also take Music as a BA major, or as a minor in any degree. Music courses can also be included as electives in any degree. Study in Music offers both practical skills for a range of professions and transferable skills that can be combined with other fields to enhance your career options.

Bachelor of Music

The BMus is comprehensive and inspirational and will help you become the musician you want to be. Within the BMus, you can major in a range of disciplines, including Classical Performance, Composition (Instrumental/Vocal or Sonic Arts), Jazz Performance, or the broadly-based Bachelor of Music in Music Studies. The Music Studies major includes specialisations in Ethnomusicology, Jazz Studies, and Musicology. Students will also be able to minor in Popular Music Studies.

Classical Performance students can receive one-to-one tuition in all the standard orchestral instruments as well as baroque cello, baroque flute, baroque violin, fortepiano, guitar, harpsichord, organ, piano, recorder, saxophone, and voice. Exceptional students may be allowed to study a second instrument. Students have opportunities to perform in a range of ensembles, including chamber music, orchestra, opera, and solo concerts.

Instrumental/Vocal Composition teaches students to notate music professionally, write for instruments idiomatically, orchestrate imaginatively, and develop musical ideas into
substantial, coherent works. You can even choose to take a specialisation in film scoring. You’ll have many collaborative opportunities and will be invited to compose for ensembles such as the New Zealand String Quartet and the NZSM Orchestra, as well as other professional ensembles that regularly visit the NZSM.

**Jazz Performance** has a comprehensive curriculum that encompasses instrumental performance techniques in both group workshops and in one-to-one lessons, improvisation classes, ensemble performance, composition, jazz theory, and musicianship. You can choose to study from all the jazz instruments, including bass, brass, drums and percussions, guitar, keyboards, piano, woodwind, and voice. Performance opportunities for Jazz majors include two jazz big bands, guitar ensemble, jazz combos, and a jazz choir with rhythm section.

**Music Studies** offers interdisciplinary study in the areas of jazz studies, ethnomusicology, musicology, performance, theory, and analysis. You can engage in areas as diverse as New Zealand music, European art music, music ethnography, Māori, Pacific, and Asian music, film music, historically informed performance practice, popular music, and jazz. A number of courses require no prior musical knowledge.

**Sonic Arts and Music Technology** explores the creative potential of sound and music through the medium of music technology. You’ll learn how to record, mix, produce, synthesise, compose, and code in a broad range of creative and technological situations. You can include other courses in your degree from areas such as computer science, engineering, design, and film.

**Bachelor of Arts in Music**

In the BA in Music, up to half of your degree may be made up of Music courses, leaving space for study in one or more other subjects.

The Music major allows you to explore different aspects of music, including historical, critical, technical, or creative. You may choose to combine courses of different types in a way that suits you. Some courses require no prior musical knowledge. The range of performance courses includes courses in Pasifika and Asian gamelan music.

**Music**

**First-year courses**

**MUSC 105** 20 POINTS (1/3)

**Music Now: Understanding Music through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries**
A study of the range of musical experiences that define contemporary musical consciousness, from development in art, popular and world musics across the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, to the changing role of performers and performance. Historical, critical, and ethnographic approaches will be introduced.

**MUSC 120** 20 POINTS (3/3)

**Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics**
An introduction to the study of popular musics in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries considering a range of musical genres and styles with historical roots in America and their global development, including within New Zealand cultural contexts.

**MUSC 125** 20 POINTS (2/3)

**Introduction to Jazz**
Study of the cultural roots of jazz music, the political and social contexts in which it flourished, and the ongoing musical practices called jazz in the twenty-first century.

**MUSC 130** 20 POINTS (2/3)

**Hildegard to Avant Garde: Introduction to Western Art Music**
In this chronological survey of Western art music, students study some of the most famous musical works ever written, and are introduced to the key historical, cultural, social, and stylistic developments in the Western art music tradition. Students also learn to think critically about how music reflects, shapes, and fits into the major philosophical, religious, political, and aesthetic movements and values of its time. No previous training in, or knowledge of, music is required.

**MUSC 150** 20 POINTS (1/3)

**Music in Global Contexts**
An introduction to music in world cultures. A survey of examples from the Pacific, Asia, Africa, and the Americas that examines music within its cultural context, and an introduction to the study of ethnomusicology.

**MUSC 160** 20 POINTS (3/3)

**Introduction to Music Theory and Musicianship**
An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to basic forms used in Western music, including introduction to the keyboard and practice in aural perception.

**MUSC 164** 20 POINTS (1/3)

**Jazz Theory 1**
Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition, and analysis.

(\(P\) Approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160.

**MUSC 166** 20 POINTS (1/3)

**Music Theory and Musicianship 1**
Study of the basic elements and procedures of common practice tonal music, including basic training in harmony and counterpoint, aural perception, and keyboard skills.

(\(P\) Approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160 or equivalent.

**MUSC 167** 20 POINTS (2/3)

**Music Theory and Musicianship 2**
Study in the recognition of common practice tonal music procedures and their application, including training in analysis of basic repertory and conventional forms, melodic and rhythmic dictation, aural perception, and keyboard skills.

(\(P\) MUSC 166.

**Music: Composition**

**First-year courses**

**CMPO 101** 15 POINTS (2/3)

**Introduction to Composition, Sonic Arts and Film Scoring**
An introduction to key techniques and concepts in instrumental/vocal composition, sonic arts, and film scoring. Students apply and learn these skills through a series of short compositions, sound-based works, and scoring a short film. Students are expected to possess a basic knowledge (to about Grade 5 level) of musical notation and music theory. In addition, familiarity with digital audio workstation software and music notation software would be helpful, but is not essential.

(\(P\) For entry requirements, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/courses/cmpo/101

**CMPO 130** 15 POINTS (2/3)

**Introduction to Writing for Orchestral Instruments**
An introduction to fundamental knowledge of the instruments found in a standard symphony orchestra. Students will learn a brief history
of each instrument, as well as its range of characteristics, timbre variations, technical considerations, and their potential roles within the overall ensemble. Students are expected to possess a basic knowledge of musical notation and music theory, to about a Grade 5 level.

(P) For entry requirements, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/courses/cmpo/130

CMPO 185  15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Digital Music, Sound Synthesis and Audio Effects
An introduction to digital music and audio through computer programming, sound synthesis, and audio effects, with a focus on learning through creative work. Students will gain core abilities in computer programming that will enable them to generate and process sound for use in creative disciplines such as interactive game audio, sound design, web sound, sound art, and composition. No computer programming experience is required.

(X) CMPO 181.

CMPO 186  15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Recording, Production and Sound Engineering
An introduction to the fundamental skills in sound engineering, recording, synthesis, and production. Students will learn a range of basic music technology skills that can be used in disciplines such as audio production and post-production, as well as sound design and synthesis for electronic music production, film, and game audio.

(X) CMPO 181.

Music: Performance
First-year courses

PERF 103  15 POINTS (1+2/3)
Performance Second Study 1
Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight, in order to perform repertoire on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. A proposal outlining the intended course of study for this paper must be approved by the NZSM director prior to the enrolment deadline.

(P) Audition; (C) for voice PERF 136.

PERF 120  30 POINTS (1+2/3)
Jazz Performance 1
Development, through individual lessons, workshops, and self-directed learning, of technical and musical competency on the student’s primary instrument, together with artistic and stylistic insight into the jazz idiom. Development also of basic jazz piano skills.

(P) Audition; (C) PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164.

PERF 121  15 POINTS (1+2/3)
Jazz Improvisation 1
Development of the knowledge and skills required for competent jazz improvisation using standard jazz language.

(P) Audition; (C) MUSC 164.

PERF 122  15 POINTS (1+2/3)
Jazz Ensemble 1
Development of jazz combo ensemble playing techniques, interaction, knowledge of standard jazz repertoire, and self-directed rehearsal techniques; development of skills for large jazz ensemble including the reading of charts and sectional playing or singing.

(P) Audition; (C) PERF 120.

PERF 123  10 POINTS (1/3)
Fusion Ensemble
Development of practical skills for jazz-rock fusion ensemble playing, and of knowledge of jazz-rock fusion repertoire.

(P) Audition.

PERF 130  30 POINTS (1+2/3)
Classical Performance 1
Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of the student’s chosen instrument or voice.

(P) Audition; (C) MUSC 166.

PERF 132  10 POINTS (1+2/3)
Accompanying 1
An introduction to accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal, and public performance of prescribed works.

(P) Audition.

PERF 133  15 POINTS (1+2/3)
Small Ensemble 1
An introduction to the preparation and presentation of music for small ensembles.

(P) Audition.

PERF 134  10 POINTS (1+2/3)
Large Ensemble 1
Preparation and presentation of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student’s instrument.

(P) Audition.

PERF 136  10 POINTS (1+2/3)
Diction and Language 1
An introductory study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French, and German.

(P) Audition; (C) PERF 130 in Voice or Piano or PERF 120 or PERF 103 in Voice.

PERF 151  15 POINTS (2/3)
Māori Music Performance
Introductory performance study of Māori music with an understanding of the cultural contexts.

(X) MUSC 151.

Music
200-level courses

MUSC 235  Baroque Music (1600–1750)
MUSC 236  Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution
MUSC 237  Music in the 19th Century
MUSC 247  Film Music
MUSC 248  Popular Music Perspectives
MUSC 264  Jazz Theory 2
MUSC 266  Music Theory and Musicianship 3
MUSC 267  Approaches to Music Analysis

Music
300-level courses

MUSC 309  Special Topic: Music and Conflict
MUSC 329  Studies in Jazz: Global Jazz
MUSC 331  Studies in Instrumental Music: The Worlds of the Orchestra

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
MUSC 340  Historical Performance Practice
MUSC 349  Approaches to Popular Music
MUSC 351  Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania

Music: Composition

200-level courses
CMPO 201  Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process, and Materials
CMPO 210  Electronic Music and Experimental Sound Design
CMPO 220  Jazz Composition Principal Study 1
CMPO 230  Projects in Small Ensemble Composition/Orchestration
CMPO 235  Jazz Arranging and Composition 1
CMPO 285  Interactive Audio/Visual Music Technology
CMPO 286  Studio Recording and Production

Music: Composition

300-level courses
CMPO 301  Advanced Techniques in Instrumental/Vocal Composition
CMPO 305  Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts: Sample-based Orchestration and Creative Live Instrumentation for Film
CMPO 320  Advanced Jazz Composition 1
CMPO 330  Large Ensemble Orchestration
CMPO 335  Jazz Arranging and Composition 2
CMPO 386  Audio Post-production and Recording for Film

Music: Performance

200-level courses
PERF 203  Performance Second Study 2
PERF 210  Introduction to Conducting
PERF 220  Jazz Performance 2
PERF 221  Jazz Improvisation 2
PERF 222  Jazz Ensemble 2
PERF 223  Advanced Fusion Ensemble
PERF 224  Latin Ensemble
PERF 230  Classical Performance 2
PERF 232  Accompanying 2
PERF 233  Small Ensemble 2
PERF 234  Large Ensemble 2
PERF 235  Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2
PERF 236  Diction and Language 2
PERF 250  Gamelan Performance
PERF 251  Pasifika Performance 1

Music: Performance

300-level courses
PERF 303  Performance Second Study 3
PERF 320  Jazz Performance 3
PERF 322  Jazz Ensemble 3
PERF 324  Advanced Latin Ensemble
PERF 330  Classical Performance 3
PERF 332  Accompanying 3
PERF 333  Small Ensemble 3
PERF 334  Large Ensemble 3
PERF 335  Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3
PERF 336  Diction and Language 3

Related subjects
Art History, Asian Studies, Creative Writing, Cultural Anthropology, English Literature, Film, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Pacific Studies, Theatre

Careers
Arts manager, broadcaster, composer, librarian, music therapist, music producer, musician, publisher, teacher

NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE

New Zealand Sign Language (NZSL) is the language of the Deaf community which was formally recognised in 2006 as an official language of New Zealand. It is used by more than 20,000 people.

Victoria University of Wellington offers study of the language, community, and cultural experiences of Deaf people. You can add a minor in NZSL to many degree programmes, and postgraduate research opportunities are available.

We cater for both learners and teachers of NZSL. Courses in NZSL attract undergraduate students from a wide range of arts, social science, and science majors, while other NZSL courses are designed for members of the Deaf community to train as NZSL teachers.

First-year courses
NZSL 101  20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language
A beginners’ course in NZSL, emphasising acquisition of basic receptive and expressive skills in sign language for everyday conversations. The course also includes information about aspects of grammatical structure and the Deaf community and culture.

NZSL 102  20 POINTS (2/3)
Elementary New Zealand Sign Language
This course further develops beginners’ skills in understanding and using NZSL, and extends students’ understanding of the Deaf community and culture in New Zealand.

(P) NZSL 101 (DEAF 101) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL.

200-level courses
NZSL 201  Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language A
NZSL 202  Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language B

300-level course
NZSL 311  Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language

Related subjects
Communication, Cultural Anthropology, Education, Languages and Cultures, Linguistics, Modern Language Studies, Psychology, Sociology, TESOL

Careers
Roles in interpreting, policy analysis, research, social services, social work, and teaching.

PACIFIC STUDIES

See page 56 for major requirements.

The Pacific Studies programme provides students the chance to develop critical perspectives on knowledge about the diverse...
cultures and communities of the Pacific. New Zealand is part of the Pacific region, and this is reflected in the BA major in Pacific Studies.

In the Pacific Studies major you will use a range of scholarly tools and methods to critically and creatively reflect on the past, present, and future of Pacific peoples and places. You will develop your ability to effectively communicate your expanding knowledge of the Pacific, and confidently and competently communicate Pacific perspectives. You will also take at least one Pacific Island language: Samoan, Māori, or French.

New Zealand has traditionally had a close relationship with the Pacific and remains an important political, economic, and cultural gateway to the Pacific today. There is a high demand in the workforce for students who recognise and understand Pacific issues and ways of working with Pacific people. Pacific Studies gives you the tools to make an important contribution to this region we call home.

First-year course

**PASI 101 20 POINTS (1/3)**
*The Pacific Heritage*

This is a survey course covering a range of Pacific topics and nations, drawing on sociocultural, geographical, economical, historical, and creative approaches, including indigenous perspectives.

200-level courses

**ARTH 214** Art in the Pacific
**CREW 260** Māori and Pasifika Creative Writing Workshop / Te Hirianga a Tuhi
**EDUC 224** Pacific Nations Education
**HIST 219** Pacific Histories: Environments, Peoples and Empires
**MAOR 212** Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia / Culture, Performance and Technology
**MAOR 216** Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi
**MAOR 217** Te Puwhenuatanga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa / The Peopling of Polynesia
**PASI 201** Comparative History in Polynesia
**PASI 202** Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific
**SAMO 201** Samoan Language and Oratory
**SAMO 202** Samoan Literature / Fāasinoamaga ma Tusitusiga Samoa

300-level courses

**ANTH 308** Anthropology in Oceania
**ARTH 336** Topics in Pacific Art
**EDUC 322** Multiethnic Education
**EDUC 323** Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa
**HIST 336** The Pacific Islands after 1945
**LAWS 347** Pacific Legal Studies
**MUSC 351** Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania
**PASI 301** Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society
**PASI 303** Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific
**SAMO 301** Samoan Language and Customs
**SAMO 302** Interpreting and Translation

Related subjects

Art History, Cultural Anthropology, Development Studies, Education, English, French, Health, History, International Relations, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Political Science, Samoan Studies, Social Policy, Sociology

Careers

Roles in arts and heritage industries, civil service, creative industries, diplomacy, education, government, human resources, international relations, journalism, media and communications, museums and galleries, non-governmental organisations, Pacific services management, policy analysis, research, social services, teaching, tourism.

**PERFORMANCE MUSIC**

See Music.

**PHILOSOPHY**

See page 56 for major requirements.

Philosophy focuses on fundamental issues about what we believe, about meaning and truth, about what we know, and what might be possible. Many of the questions dealt with spring naturally out of everyday things we say and do, but some spring from the natural and social sciences.

Philosophy courses are invaluable in analysing and presenting arguments. These skills and approaches can be powerfully applied to many other subjects, and used in many careers. You can choose to major in Philosophy within a BA, or be confident that whatever your choice of major, there will be Philosophy courses relevant to it.

Analysing issues from multiple perspectives, thinking creatively and logically, and synthesising information are skills you can use in any career and any situation. Improve your mental fitness with Philosophy, the ultimate workout for your brain.

First-year courses

**PHIL 105** 20 POINTS (2/3)
*The Big Questions*

This course considers some of the most difficult questions about life. Possible topics include: What's the meaning of life? Does God exist? What is human nature? Are we free? Is there a single true morality? Is there life after death? Would it be good to live forever? What is happiness?

**PHIL 106** 20 POINTS (1/3)
*Contemporary Ethical Issues*

An introduction to issues in applied ethics. Topics may include: the morality of the death penalty, war, cloning, abortion and euthanasia, and the moral status of non-human animals.

**PHIL 107** 20 POINTS (3/3)
*Philosophy of Media and the Arts*

An introduction to the philosophy of art, focusing on philosophical issues concerning popular culture, film, fiction, music, and the visual arts.

200-level courses

**PHIL 201** Knowledge and Reality
**PHIL 202** Ethics
**PHIL 209** Special Topic: Non-Western Philosophy
**PHIL 211** Introduction to Logic
**PHIL 264** Ethics and International Affairs
**PHIL 265** Mind and Cognition
**PHIL 267** Great Philosophers
300-level courses
PHIL 302 Ethical Theory
PHIL 313 Aesthetics
PHIL 331 Language and Reality
PHIL 361 Bioethics
PHIL 371 Paradoxes
PHIL 375 Philosophy of Law

Related subjects

Careers
Roles in business, advertising, ethics, human resources, management, journalism, law. Job titles include business analyst, communications adviser, event manager, human resources manager, library manager, market researcher, policy analyst, project manager, research analyst, research assistant.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY
See page 118 for major requirements.
Physical geography is the study of the Earth’s surface features and processes. It aims to explain the geographic pattern of landforms, soils, vegetation, hydrology, coasts, and climate by understanding processes that work at the surface of the Earth.

Victoria University of Wellington offers New Zealand’s only undergraduate major and postgraduate degrees in Physical Geography. The major focuses on understanding the evolution and processes driving alpine, glacier, hill-slope, river, and climate systems. An extensive field and laboratory programme occurs in combination with lectures. The major also includes skills and techniques, particularly in the visualisation of geographic information, research design, and field methods. All these skills are in high demand from employers.

First-year courses
ESCI 111 15 POINTS (1/3)
The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences
The course focuses on the physical processes that have shaped the Earth from its birth during the formation of the solar system, through geological time, to the contemporary landscape. A one-day field trip takes advantage of Wellington’s dynamic landscape to observe and describe active Earth-surface processes.

ESCI 112 15 POINTS (2/3)
Fundamentals of Geology
An introduction to geology, Earth and planetary history, rock-forming processes, and geological time through the study of minerals, fossils, rocks, and geological maps.

GEOG 112 15 POINTS (2/3)
An Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies
An introduction to the basic concepts and processes of human geography and development, using case studies from the Asia-Pacific region and New Zealand’s place within it.

GEOG 114 15 POINTS (1/3)
Environment and Resources: The Foundations
The course integrates the physical, social, economic, and political factors associated with environmental change. Students gain the foundations for understanding and analysing the complexity of contemporary environmental issues.

200-level core courses
GEOG 222 Ecology and Environment
and two of:
GEOG 215 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science
GEOG 220 Hydrology and Climate
GEOG 224 Geomorphology

300-level core courses
GEOG 324 Research Design
GEOG 325 Field Methods
and two of:
GEOG 318 Quaternary Environmental Change
GEOG 319 Applied Geomorphology
GEOG 321 Ice and Climate

Related subjects
Biology, Chemistry, Development Studies, Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Geology, Geophysics, Physics

Careers
Project manager, resource developer, modeller, policy analyst, researcher, teacher, and related positions in government ministries, city and regional councils, Crown research institutes, mining companies, consulting companies, and schools

PHYSICS
See page 118 for major requirements.
Physics is about everything. It is the most fundamental of all the sciences and aims to understand how nature is put together and how it works—from fundamental particles to complex materials, from the kinetic energy of a speeding car to the nuclear energy released by fusion in the core of a star. The basic concepts of physics, the effect of a force for example, can be applied in multitudes of different situations—mechanical, electrical, magnetic, astronomical, chemical, or biological. Physics is therefore the foundation on which all the other sciences are built. It also teaches principles essential in many applied disciplines such as engineering, architecture, environmental studies, information technology.

In addition to the BSc majors in Physics and Applied Physics, Physics courses are also required for some specialisations in the BE(Hons) degree, and for majors in Electronic and Computer Systems and Geophysics.

The School of Chemical and Physical Sciences is proud to host the MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology, one of New Zealand’s first Centres of Research Excellence. Other research areas include condensed matter physics, astrophysics, geophysics, environmental, and theoretical physics.
First-year courses
PHYS 114  15 POINTS (1/3)
Physics 1A
PHYS 114 develops the subjects of non-relativistic mechanics, wave motion, fluids, and quantum physics. The course is taught through a wide range of real-world applications, demonstrations, and laboratory work.

Acceptance into PHYS 114 is conditional on 18 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Physics, including:

- 3.4 Mechanical Systems (AS91524) and
- 3.6 Electrical Systems (AS91526) and either
- 3.3 Wave Systems (AS91523) or
- 3.1 Practical Investigation (AS91521)

and at least 12 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics, including:

- 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578)
- 3.7 Integration (AS91579).

Acceptance into PHYS 114 is conditional on a minimum of D or better in both Physics and Mathematics in the A level Cambridge International Examinations.

Acceptance into PHYS 114 is conditional on a minimum of 4 or better on the International Baccalaureate grade scale in both Physics and Mathematics.

PHYS 115 15 POINTS (2/3)
Physics 1B
PHYS 115 covers the theory and applications of geometrical and physical optics, thermal physics and properties of matter, and electromagnetism.

Acceptance into PHYS 115 is conditional on 18 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Physics including:

- 3.4 Mechanical Systems (AS91524) and
- 3.6 Electrical Systems (AS91526) and either
- 3.3 Wave Systems (AS91523) or
- 3.1 Practical Investigation (AS91521)

and at least 12 NCEA Level 3 achievement standard credits in Mathematics, including:

- 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578)
- 3.7 Integration (AS91579).

Acceptance into PHYS 115 as per PHYS 114 requirements above.

PHYS 131 15 POINTS (1/3)
Energy and Environmental Physics
PHYS 131 is an introduction to the applications of physics to everyday energy issues and real-world environmental problems. It also serves to teach fundamental concepts of physics through these examples. Topics covered include a scientific and environmental evaluation of different energy resources, Earth's energy balance, including the greenhouse effect and global warming, simple climate theory, and radiation hazards. Areas of physics covered are mechanics, electricity, heat, light and electromagnetic radiation, atomic physics, and radioactivity.

PHYS 131 is very relevant to Environmental Science students; it also provides the background in physics concepts necessary for PHYS 114 and PHYS 115. It is suitable for students with a general background in high school science and mathematics.

PHYS 132  15 POINTS (2/3)
Introductory Astronomy
Topics include ancient and classical astronomy, elementary spherical astronomy, astronomical observations and techniques, planets, stars, compact stars, galaxies, and elementary cosmology.

SARC 122  15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers
Applied physics, algebra, and statistics relevant to the study of design and the built environment. This course is part of the BAS and the BBSc.

200-level courses
PHYS 209  Physics of the Earth and Planets
PHYS 217  Applied Physics
PHYS 221  Relativity and Quantum Physics
PHYS 222  Electrons and Photons
PHYS 223  Classical Physics

300-level courses
PHYS 304  Electromagnetism
PHYS 305  Thermal Physics
PHYS 307  Quantum Physics
PHYS 309  Solid State and Nuclear Physics
PHYS 339  Experimental Techniques
PHYS 343  Topics in Applied Physics

Related subjects
Architecture, Chemistry, Computer Science, Engineering, Geophysics, Mathematics, Teaching

Careers
Roles in aviation, electronics, engineering, information technology, instrumentation, medical physics. Job titles include lab demonstrator, meteorologist, operations researcher, research scientist, software designer, statistical analyst, teacher, traffic engineer.

POLITICAL COMMUNICATION
See page 75 for degree requirements.
See Communication.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS
See pages 55 and 56 for major requirements.

How can we resolve conflicts between states? How do the people who govern and the people who are governed really behave and why? Can our political systems, domestically and internationally, be improved? How can we do it?

These are fundamental questions that are asked and answered in Political Science and International Relations. And it isn't just theory. We use contemporary examples of countries from around the world to show you what governments are and how they use their power. You can choose to major in either Political Science or in International Relations, unique to Victoria University of
Wellington. There are four streams: international relations; comparative politics; political theory; and New Zealand politics.

In your first year, you'll be offered introductions to political systems, ideas, and world politics. From there you can go into the theory and ethics that determine how we are governed, or you can study revolutions and dictators or contemporary organisations such as the European Union. It has never been more important to have a broad knowledge of world politics—you know it, and employers everywhere know it too. Where better than the capital to study politics?

**First-year courses**

**POLS 111** 20 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics
The aim of this course is to develop knowledge of New Zealand politics and government through the lens of political science. We focus on key themes and current developments, and because we are situated in Wellington we are able to call on politicians and other political actors to contribute to the course.

**POLS 112** 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Political Ideas
This course offers an overview of major political ideologies, concepts, and debates. It is intended to provide students with a solid base in the political ideas that have a prominent place in a variety of POLS and INTP courses. Topics covered range from justice and equality to the morality of war.

**POLS 114** 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Comparative Politics
What can we learn by comparing the politics and government of different countries? This course examines competing explanations for democratic and authoritarian regimes including economic, cultural, and institutional theories of state development. These theories are then applied to several case studies.

**INTP 113** 20 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to International Relations
This course is an introduction to the principal concepts, issues, and theoretical debates within the field of International Relations. Topics covered include: power, diplomacy, the United Nations, arms control, terrorism, developmental politics, civil society, and international political economy. Upon completion of the course, students should have a good basic understanding of international relations and a solid foundation for taking upper-level courses on the subject.

**INTP 115** 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Security Studies
Why do some countries fear for their safety or survival? Are other states or non-state actors the main problems? Are all security problems about violence? And how do policymakers analyse security issues? In posing these, and other questions, this course will reveal key issues and perspectives in security studies.

**200-level courses**

**INTP 204**  International Relations Theory: World Order and its Critics
**INTP 244**  New Zealand in the World
**INTP 245**  Foreign Policy Analysis
**INTP 247**  International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs
**INTP 248**  International Security
**INTP 250**  Cyber Power
**INTP 261**  Political Philosophy and International Relations

**POLS 207**  American Politics
**POLS 209**  Dictatorships and Revolutions
**POLS 211**  Special Topic: Middle Eastern Politics
**POLS 212**  Special Topic: Ideas That Shape the World
**POLS 231**  Governing Divided Societies
**POLS 232**  Citizens' Politics: Public Opinion and Elections
**HIST 249**  New Zealand Political History
**PHIL 264**  Ethics and International Affairs

**300-level courses**

**INTP 302**  International Politics of the Environment
**INTP 303**  Critical Global Politics
**INTP 346**  International Politics of Development
**INTP 354**  International Relations of East Asia
**INTP 363**  Human Rights
**INTP 379**  The Rise and Fall of Great Powers
**POLS 353**  Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics 1975 to the Present
**POLS 362**  A Topic in Political Philosophy: Feminist Theory
**POLS 364**  The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Survey
**HIST 321**  International History: The Cold War World, 1945–1991
**HIST 336**  The Pacific Islands after 1945
**MAOR 316**  Tōrangapū Māori / Māori Politics
**PHIL 303**  Contemporary Political Philosophy

**Survey**

**Present**
understanding of the way we think, the way we interact with others, our cultural identity, our biological make-up, our environment, and our experiences. You’ll study under staff with international reputations, and explore topics like abnormal psychology, how the brain and behaviour are linked, how memory works, and how children gather their language as they begin to speak.

Because psychology is both a social science and a science, we offer a major in Psychology for a BA or a BSc. It is easy to combine another major with Psychology or, if you have a wide range of interests, you may wish to take both a BA and a BSc. Graduates with degrees in Psychology are sought after by employers for their insight and scientific understanding of complex human behaviours.

PSYC 101 is offered online during the 2019–20 summer trimester, and, although not a requirement, offers an introduction to the field of psychology.

First-year courses

**PSYC 121** 
Introduction to Psychology 1  
An introduction to methods of research in psychology, social processes, individual differences, abnormal behaviour, human development, and language.

**PSYC 122** 
Introduction to Psychology 2  
An introduction to the biological basis of behaviour, psychophysics, perception, attention, learning, memory, and applied psychology.

**PSYC 101 Popular Psychology** 
Taught online.

200-level courses

**PSYC 221** Social Psychology  
**PSYC 231** Cognitive Psychology  
**PSYC 232** Research Methods in Psychology  
**PSYC 233** Brain and Behaviour  
**PSYC 235** Abnormal Psychology  
**PSYC 248** Lifespan Development

300-level courses

**PSYC 322** Memory  
**PSYC 324** Child Cognition and Development in Psychology  
**PSYC 325** Advanced Research Methods  
**PSYC 326** Discourse and Social Psychology  
**PSYC 327** Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience  
**PSYC 331** Perception and Attention  
**PSYC 332** Behaviour Analysis  
**PSYC 333** Applied Social Psychology  
**PSYC 334** Industrial and Organisational Psychology  
**PSYC 335** Psychology, Crime and Law  
**PSYC 337** Family Psychology  
**PSYC 338** Cross-Cultural Psychology

Related subjects


Careers

Applied researcher, behaviourist, clinical practitioner, community support worker, copy editor, counsellor, human resource manager, marketing, market researcher, psychologist, recruitment consultant, research assistant, risk assessment coordinator, service organisations, special education teacher, speech therapist, sound engineer, youth worker

PUBLIC POLICY

See pages 57 and 71 for major requirements.

The study of Public Policy focuses on what decisions governments must make on behalf of ‘the people’, and how they can best make these decisions. What better place to study the policy of government than right in the political heart of Wellington, the capital city? At Rutherford House, the School of Government is based within a few hundred metres of Parliament, the Beehive, the High Court, and government departments and policy ministries—the places where the policy agenda is shaped, and where policy decisions are made.

A major in Public Policy can be within a BCom or a BA. Your first year may start with introductory courses in Economics, Political Science, Public Management, or Public Policy. After that, you will specialise in courses that deal directly with how and why governments at various levels make the policy they do. You’ll examine the relationship between the state and the individual, the policy process, accountability of the public sector, and the problems in managing public sector organisations.

Whatever you choose to focus on, a major in Public Policy is a valuable tool in understanding government and policy-making from the inside out.

First-year course

**PUBL 113** Social and Public Policy: Values and Change  
This course focuses on the values and ideologies that underpin social policy and public policy in New Zealand. The course will examine the economic, political, and institutional arrangements within New Zealand which impact upon policy development and implementation.  

(D) **SPOL 113**

200-level courses

**PUBL 201** Introduction to Public Policy  
**PUBL 203** Introduction to Public Economics  
**PUBL 205** Development Policy and Management  
**PUBL 209** Introduction to Public Economics  
**PUBL 210** Policy Analysis Methods and Practice  
**PUBL 211** Introduction to Public Management

300-level courses

**PUBL 303** Public Sector Economics  
**PUBL 304** Cabinet Government  
**PUBL 307** Environmental Policy and Governance  
**PUBL 310** Innovations in Public Policy  
**PUBL 311** Emerging Perspectives in Public Management

Related subjects

Communication, Economics, Education, Environmental Studies, Geography, Health, International Relations, Law, Management, Political Science, Social Policy

Careers

Job titles include complaints investigator, compliance analyst,
RELIGIOUS STUDIES
See page 57 for major requirements.

Religion is a critical factor in the contemporary world. In Religious Studies, we study religions in their interactions with politics and society, morality and ethics, and in the shaping of human imagination and experience. We study religion to understand people better.

Religious Studies interrogates the complexity and diversity in our world. Our courses tackle big issues of human existence—evil and salvation, violence and peace, the environmental crisis, mortality, and the politics of ethical action. Students learn about religious ideas, beliefs, and practices in a range of traditions using a variety of methods. Advanced courses address major questions and debates about religion alongside close-up exploration of lived experience. Many of our students combine study of religion with courses in other subjects such as Anthropology, Asian Studies, Film, History, Law, Media, Politics, Sociology, and Psychology.

Religious Studies teaches writing, research, and thinking skills and fosters cultural understanding and a global perspective that employers value highly. Our graduates have successful careers in private industry, law, government, and education. Many draw on their knowledge of other cultures and an appreciation of human diversity to pursue jobs with international dimensions.

First-year courses

RELI 108 20 POINTS (1/3)
The World’s Religions
This course introduces students to the major religious traditions: Buddhism; Christianity; Hinduism; Islam; and Judaism. We study the most important religious texts, spiritual leaders, and ritual practices in history, and we also explore contemporary issues and controversies.

RELI 113 20 POINTS (2/3)
What is Religion?
Religion is central to society, politics, and culture in our world today. We look at the role of religion in shaping current debates about vital issues in New Zealand and overseas, such as fundamentalism and extremism, religion, politics, economy, and religious diversity. We look at contemporary moral questions such as same-sex marriage, euthanasia, and the death penalty.

RELI 114* 20 POINTS (3/3)
Religious Troublemakers
From Gandhi to Martin Luther King and Kate Sheppard, radical leaders have been inspired by their faith to challenge social and ethical norms. In doing so, they have sparked controversy and ignited mass movements with extraordinary results. We explore influential figures whose charisma, teaching, and imagination changed the world.

200-level courses

RELI 226 20 POINTS
Psychology of Religion
RELI 229 20 POINTS
Confronting Death
RELI 232 20 POINTS
Violence and Conflict
RELI 234 20 POINTS
How to Change the World*

RELI 235 20 POINTS
Asian Spiritualities*

300-level courses

RELI 335 20 POINTS
Arguing about Religion
RELI 341 20 POINTS
Christianity
RELI 342 20 POINTS
Religions in Practice*
RELI 343 20 POINTS
God, Gods, Godlessness*

*Subject to approval.

Related subjects

Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Cultural Anthropology, History, Law, Media Studies, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology

Careers

Roles in community organisations, education, government, health and journalism. Job titles include consultant, counsellor, journalist, policy analyst, social worker.

RENEWABLE ENERGY SYSTEMS

As the damaging effects of fossil fuels become more apparent and climate change becomes our reality, we need to find new, cleaner, and more sustainable ways to power our cities and communities. Learn the theory, design, and application of renewable energy systems such as wind geothermal, hydro, solar, and bioenergy.

Design and model a project using industry-standard software. Develop the tools to help assess and prioritise different renewable energy technologies and get an understanding of the issues that are influencing decision-makers.

Students will have the opportunity to help communities design real-life renewable energy projects and visit sites where these systems are already in place.

ENGR 111 15 POINTS (2/3)
Introduction to Renewable Energy Systems
This course will provide an overview of the role of energy systems in sustainability, and the past and future development trends of different technologies. The ways in which the technologies influence industry, government, and society will be examined from a range of different perspectives.

200-level courses

RESE 211 15 POINTS
Renewable Energy Generation Systems
RESE 212 15 POINTS
Renewable Energy Conversion and Storage

300-level courses

RESE 311 15 POINTS
Energy Economic Analyses
RESE 312 15 POINTS
Sustainability Modelling Techniques
RESE 323 15 POINTS
Renewable Energy Policy
RESE 313 15 POINTS
Power Electronics and Electrical Machines

Related subjects

Architecture, Design, Engineering, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Statistics

Careers

Roles in the energy sector, regional councils, environmental consultancies, non-governmental organisations. Job titles include consultant, planner, policy analyst, research analyst, resource manager.
SAMOAN STUDIES / MATĀ’UPU TAU SĀMOA
See page 57 for major requirements.

Samoa Studies / Matā’upu tau Sāmoa offers the opportunity to learn, practise, and study Samoan language, culture, history, literature, and politics.

Language-learning classes take place alongside academic analyses of Samoan phenomena. You will engage with Samoan language as well as English language writing and other media commentaries on Samoan-related topics. These include Samoan oratory, Samoan literature, the fa’amatai (Samoan’s chiefly system), tātou (traditional Samoan tattooing culture), Samoan myths and legends, Samoan music and arts, and Samoan diasporic communities. Group and individual learning is encouraged.

Samoan Studies / Matā’upu tau Sāmoa draws on other fields such as Art History, Cultural Anthropology, Education, History, Law, Linguistics, Music, Politics, and Religious Studies.

Our courses contribute to majors in Pacific Studies and Modern Language Studies.

First-year courses

SAMO 101 20 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Samoan Language
An introduction to speaking, understanding, reading, and writing Samoan with emphasis on spoken language skills. Acceptance into SAMO 101 is conditional on the results of language-placement testing to be held in the week beginning 24 February 2020 (New Students’ Orientation).

SAMO 102 20 POINTS (2/3)
Conversational Samoan
A course aimed at developing oral skills and confidence in pronunciation of Samoan vocabulary, speaking, and understanding conversational Samoan. There are no prerequisites for entry. Acceptance into SAMO 102 is conditional on the results of language-placement testing to be held in the week beginning 24 February 2020 (New Students’ Orientation).

200-level courses

SAMO 201 Samoa Language and Oratory
SAMO 202 Samoa Literature / Fa’asinomaga ma Tusitusiga Samoa

300-level courses

SAMO 301 Samoa Language and Customs
SAMO 302 Interpreting and Translation

Related subjects


Careers

Roles in arts and heritage industries, civil service, community organisations, creative industries, diplomacy, education, export-import, government, health sector, housing sector, human resources, international relations, journalism, media and communications, museums and galleries, non-governmental organisations, Pacific services management, policy analysis, research, social services, teaching, tourism, translation and interpreting.

SCIENCE COMMUNICATION
See page 75 for degree requirements.
See Communication.

SCIENCE IN SOCIETY
Science in Society is offered as a minor for students across a range of disciplines. It explores the relationships between science and technology, scientists and society, the history and philosophy of science, and the communication of scientific ideas and issues to different audiences through a range of media. It is available as a minor subject for a BSc, BA, BCom, or BDI.

Courses provide Science students with a broader perspective on their discipline and provide non-Science students with an introduction to scientific concepts and issues. Most courses are fully online and feature pre-recorded lectures and online discussion forums, allowing students to work at their own pace, and from wherever they want.

Study for the Science in Society minor begins at 200 level. However, SCIS 101, an online course that looks at a broad range of contemporary scientific concepts relevant to everyday life, is also offered.

100-level course

SCIS 101 Science in Everyday Life

200-level courses

ESCI 201 Climate Change and New Zealand’s Future
SCIS 211 Contemporary Issues in Science and Society
SCIS 212 Energy, Society and the Future

300-level courses

CREW 352 Creative Writing Workshop: Science Writing
SCIE 310 Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science
SCIS 311 Science Communication (Core course)
SCIS 312 Revolutions in Science
SCIS 313 Antarctic Science and Culture

and other approved courses above 100 level (for example, MAOR 202, MOAR 302, or PHIL 318).

Related subjects

Communication, Criminology, Data Science, Economics, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Law, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy, Statistics

Careers

Journalist, management consultant, market researcher, policy analyst in community or government organisations, social science researcher, union worker

SOCIAL POLICY
Social Policy is available as a minor. It is concerned with the study of the needs and wellbeing of the population and how a society organises to meet such needs. Social Policy includes social issues such as the alleviation of poverty, the provision of healthcare, the allocation of housing resources, equity in education, and the Treaty of Waitangi debate. Those seeking careers in government departments and the non-profit sector will find it useful to include Social Policy in their degrees.
Staff research interests include: social movements; policy-making and political processes; women and political representation in New Zealand; childcare and unpaid work; social inequality; sexual and gender-based violence; and philanthropy and the non-profit sector.

First-year course
SPOL 113 20 POINTS (1/3)
Social and Public Policy: Values and Change
This course focuses on the values and ideologies that underpin social policy and public policy in New Zealand. The course will examine the economic, political, and institutional arrangements within New Zealand which impact upon policy development and implementation. Also taught as PUBL 113.

(X) SPOL 111, 112; (D) PUBL 113.

200-level course
SPOL 203 Special Topic: Social Policy in Times of Crisis and Change

300-level course
SPOL 306 Social Inequality

Related subjects
Criminology, Data Science, Economics, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Law, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy, Statistics

Careers
Journalist, management consultant, market researcher, policy analyst in community or government organisations, social science researcher, union worker

SOCIOLgy
See page 57 for major requirements.

Sociology is the study of social life. Sociologists examine all kinds of group situations, from interpersonal relationships to global links between peoples, in order to understand and explain social patterns in our own and other societies.

Sociologists explore many aspects of the social world, asking challenging questions about it. For example: How do we view and use our bodies? What shapes our identities? Why do we hold the beliefs that we do? Why do things change or remain the same? In seeking answers, you will encounter a range of different social theories and acquire a variety of useful research skills and perspectives.

Sociology is an exciting discipline, with ideas and methods that add fresh insights into the major issues confronting our world and our ability to deal with them. In the process, it opens up new life experiences and opportunities for a wide range of career paths.

First-year courses
SOSC 102 20 POINTS (1/3)
Doing Sociology
SOSC 102 introduces students to sociology in action. Lectures cover a number of broad issues treated by the discipline: theorising, collecting and analysing data, ethics, structures and institutions, social divisions, everyday life, and social change. Lectures cover topics such as power and resistance, gender and sexuality, inequality and emotion. The focus throughout is on the practice of sociology and students will be introduced to these issues through engagement with substantive sociological work.

SOSC 111 20 POINTS (2/3)
Sociology: Foundations and Concepts
This course provides an introduction to the foundations of sociological thought and their application and relevance to contemporary society. It explores key sociological concepts and debates, such as globalisation, inequality, risk, social movements, medicalisation, and technology.

200-level courses
SACS 201 Methods in Social and Cultural Research
SACS 202 Gender and Sexuality Studies: Key Thinkers and Perspectives
SOSC 216 Everyday Life
SOSC 220 Sociology of Health and Illness
SOSC 221 Special Topic: TBC*
SOSC 223 Reflecting on Violence
SPOL 203 Special Topic: Social Policy in Times of Crisis and Change

300-level courses
SOSC 304 Interpreting Society
SOSC 306 Special Topic: Investigations in the Social World*
SOSC 318 Social Movements and the State
SOSC 319 Knowledge, Power and Social Research
SPOL 306 Social Inequality

Related subjects
Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Economics, Education, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, Health, History, Media Studies, Political Science, Public Policy, Social Policy, Statistics

Careers
Community support worker, journalist, market researcher, mental health support worker, policy analyst in government or community organisations, resource manager, social science researcher, social worker, teacher, town planner, union worker

*Subject to approval.

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING
See page 90 for major requirements.
See Engineering.

SONIC ARTS AND MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
See page 111 for major requirements.
See Music.

SPANISH
See page 57 for major requirements.

Studying the language and cultures of Spain and Latin America can take you to 20 countries where Spanish is officially spoken. Spanish and Latin American Studies opens up a world of opportunities and is the logical choice for a career with an international focus.

Spanish combines well with other subjects; for example, with Law as part of a conjoint BA/LLB, or in double majors or degrees with Art History, Development Studies, International Relations, Media Studies, Music, Psychology, Tourism, and others. Spanish can also be taken as a minor.
Exchanges with universities in Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Mexico, and Spain are encouraged, especially under the arrangements for FHSS 210 and FHSS 310. Students may also apply for teaching assistantships in Spain. We supervise many topics for MA and PhD degrees, such as contemporary Spanish and Latin American literature and cultural studies including gender, historical memory, national identity, race, and women writers, as well as literary translation and crime fiction.

**First-year courses**

**SPAN 101** 20 POINTS (1/3)
**Introduction to the Spanish Language**
This course is designed to introduce absolute beginners to the basics of the Spanish language through practice in speaking, listening, reading, and writing. This course is for absolute beginners. It may not be taken by students with prior knowledge of the language.

*(X) Prior knowledge as determined by academic staff teaching in the major.

**SPAN 102** 20 POINTS (2/3)
**Elementary Spanish**
This course builds on SPAN 111, consolidating and increasing students' knowledge of and proficiency in both written and oral Spanish.

*(P) SPAN 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish.

Students will also be required to take LANG 101 or FHSS 110 (offered in alternate years) towards a major in Spanish. See Language and Culture Studies for more information.

**200-level courses**

**SPAN 201** Spanish Language 2A
**SPAN 202** Spanish Language 2B
**SPAN 214** Topic in Hispanic Studies
**FHSS 210** Language Study Abroad
**LANG 202** Moving the World, Artistic Movements in Context*

**300-level courses**

**SPAN 301** Spanish Language 3A
**SPAN 302** Spanish Language 3B
**SPAN 314** Special Topic
**FHSS 310** Study Abroad for Language Students

**Related subjects**


**Careers**

Roles in banking, diplomacy, education, finance, government, international agencies, international business, international law, journalism, librarian, tourism, translation and interpreting.

*Subject to approval.

**SUSTAINABLE ENGINEERING SYSTEMS**

See page 65 for major requirements.
See Building Science.

**STATISTICS**

See page 119 for major requirements.

The amount of data in the world is exponentially increasing. Statistics and computational modelling are key to this growth: these disciplines are concerned with the collection, analysis, and interpretation of data, the modelling and simulation of systems and processes, providing mathematical and computational tools for understanding, and decision-making in an information-rich world.

A Statistics major is an extremely useful complement to other subject areas such as Biology, Computer Science, Engineering, Finance, Geography, Geophysics, Health, Linguistics, Psychology, and Social Policy, as well as many other sciences. The Statistics major in the BSc has a flexible structure and allows the student to choose to concentrate on mathematical, applied, or computational aspects of statistics and modelling.

With increasing amounts of data being collected, employers big and small, public and private have a growing need for graduates who are confident with data. They need people who know how to display, analyse, model, and interpret data to enable deeper understanding and to assist decision-making.

**First-year courses**

**MATH 177** 15 POINTS (2/3)
**Probability and Decision Modelling**
An introduction to probability models in statistics, decision-making, and operations research including key concepts of probability, random variables and their distributions, decision theory, and queuing systems. Goodness of fit tests are used to check the validity of fitted models.

Entry requirement: 16 NCEA Level 3 credits in Calculus or Statistics, including Level 3 achievement standards 3.6 Differentiation (AS91578) and 3.7 Integration (AS91579), or successful completion of MATH 141.

**STAT 193** 15 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)
**Statistics in Practice**
An applied statistics course for students who will be advancing in other disciplines as well as those majoring in Statistics. Topics covered include estimation and comparison of means and proportions, simple regression and correlation, and analysis of variance. It is particularly suitable for students majoring in Biological Science subjects, Geography, Health, Linguistics, Psychology, and social sciences such as Education.

**QUAN 102** is similar to STAT 193, and can be substituted if necessary.

**200-level courses**

**MATH 277** Mathematical Statistics
**OPRE 253** Operations Research
**STAT 292** Applied Statistics 2A
**STAT 293** Applied Statistics 2B

**300-level courses**

**MATH 353** Optimisation
**MATH 377** Probability and Random Processes
**OPRE 354** Simulation and Stochastic Models
**STAT 332** Statistical Inference
**STAT 335** Statistical Models for Actuarial Science
**STAT 391** Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics
**STAT 392** Sample Surveys
**STAT 393** Linear Models
**STAT 394** Multivariate Statistics

*Under review.

Guide to Undergraduate Study 2020 185

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
TAXATION
See page 71 for major requirements.

The impact of taxation is a key aspect of financial and corporate decision-making. No person or business wants to pay more tax than they are legally obliged to. However, the tax system also plays an important role in ensuring a fair and decent society, through the distributional components of the system. An understanding of tax is therefore a vital component of a Commerce degree, especially in accounting. Through their work with many of the pillars of the New Zealand tax system (the Treasury, Inland Revenue, and the courts) and their internationally recognised research, tax academics are able to offer a range of up-to-date taxation courses that will broaden your understanding of domestic and international taxation. A Taxation major or minor covers areas such as New Zealand personal and corporate income tax systems, GST regimes, international tax law, double tax treaties, tax policy development, and tax administration practices.

200-level course
TAXN 201 Introduction to Taxation

300-level courses
TAXN 301 Advanced Domestic Taxation
TAXN 302 Advanced Indirect Taxation
TAXN 303 International Taxation 1
TAXN 304 International Taxation 2
TAXN 305 Tax Policy
TAXN 306 Tax Administration

Related subjects
Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, International Business, Law, Management

Careers
Accountant, business adviser, business developer, business owner, financial planner, tax administrator, tax consultant, tax law drafter, tax policymaker.

TE REO MĀORI
See page 57 for major requirements.
See Māori Studies.

TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)
See page 57 for major requirements.

From business people wanting to trade in other countries to refugees forging new lives abroad, millions of people need a second language. The teaching of a second—or third or fourth—language is a specialised skill, much in demand throughout the world. Our TESOL programme is specifically designed to provide sound academic preparation for TESOL teachers and for teachers of other languages.

Students majoring in TESOL will learn to describe language in a way that helps second language learners to understand it. They will understand the psychological processes of learning and using a second language, and know how to provide effective learning opportunities for language learners.

This major is useful for those who are considering a career in TESOL/ second language teaching. Although the main focus is on teaching English to speakers of other languages, the content is also applicable to teaching other languages.

Students majoring in TESOL will also need to take either LING 101 or LING 111, as well as 20 points in a language other than English in the first year, or have equivalent language-learning experience.

200-level courses
LALS 201 Understanding Language Learning and Teaching
TSOL 202 Vocabulary and Grammar for TESOL
TSOL 203 Text and Cultural Context

300-level courses
TSOL 301 Language Teaching: Principles to Practice
TSOL 302 Critical Perspectives on the Second Language Curriculum
TSOL 303 Special Topic

Related subjects
Communication, Cultural Anthropology, Education, English Literature, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Modern Language Studies, Pacific Studies, Psychology, Samoan Studies, Sociology

Careers
Roles in community organisations, education, foreign language teaching, government, policy analysis, resettlement work, TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages).

TEXT TECHNOLOGIES
In the new knowledge economy, ‘book’ might be a four-letter word, but it’s also an endlessly fascinating and seductive material object to study. Hold a page up to the light and read its distinctive signature, sniff the edges for the tell-tale aroma of vinegar, riffle a volume to hear the music of its binding, run your finger down the spine to expose the fake cords, taste the animal glue brushed onto the paper. Books provide a fascinating window onto the transmission of human knowledge and the complex web of social, cultural, economic, and political relationships which produce, consume, and preserve them. Text Technologies situates books and printing along a continuum of communication forms, both historical and contemporary, and across many different cultures. Whether oral performance or graffiti, illuminated manuscript or born digital document, cave painting,
or Kindle, 'texts' broadly speaking, and their material and cultural agency, are at the heart of this multidisciplinary area of study.

Enhance and extend your major or minor by dipping into the world of texts and technologies, and you will be amazed and astounded by the richness and complexity of those media forms we so often take for granted.

200-level course

TXTT 201  Print Communication and Culture

300-level course

TXTT 301  Special Topic: Asian Books and Readers

Related subjects

Architecture History and Theory, Art History, Asian Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Design, English Literature, History, Languages and Cultures, Law, Management, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Religious Studies, Sociology

Careers

Job titles include academic, book designer, curator, historian, journalist, librarian, paper engineer, researcher, teacher, and roles in advertising, marketing and communications, museum and heritage organisations, and printing and publishing.

THEATRE

See page 57 for major requirements.

Theatre at Victoria University of Wellington means learning by doing. From writing scripts, to directing performance, to designing visuals and music, to mastering vocal and physical skills, Theatre students learn how to generate new ideas, perform under pressure, and act purposefully in—and on—the world around us. In addition to learning conventional methods of research and enquiry, such as critical writing and analyses of real and fictional texts and performances, Theatre students learn to identify and solve problems using creative and collaborative modes of enquiry. Studying Theatre helps students develop cognitive, emotional, imaginative, physical, and sensory resources, and encourages self-reliance and resourcefulness.

Wellington hosts New Zealand's most vibrant theatre community, and our Theatre programme staff and students are at its centre. Theatre lecturers work both locally and internationally as directors, designers, and playwrights, and our programme is also ranked first among Theatre programmes in the national Performance-Based Research Funding rankings. Teaching and research are closely connected in the Theatre programme, and students are often directly involved in research projects. In addition, students can develop and pursue their own interests, using the resources of the Theatre programme's own fully equipped theatre, Studio 77. In addition to performing in productions on campus, our Theatre students and alumni feature regularly on Wellington's stages.

Our Theatre programme strives to create a positive, engaging community with students at its heart. Theatre courses are relatively small, and coursework creates abundant opportunities for both peer-to-peer and student-teacher interaction, which fosters the development of strong student cohorts. This sense of community has both personal and professional benefits: several successful New Zealand theatre companies were kindled in the University's Theatre classrooms.

A BA in Theatre offers students opportunities to study and practise performance, directing, design and scenography, dramaturgy, theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand, Asian theatre, and scriptwriting. Our graduates are well-represented in Wellington's creative industries, and many have received full scholarships to pursue advanced training at world-renowned international institutions. In addition to offering pathways into the professional arts and entertainment industries, the BA in Theatre also offers pathways to further studies in Honours or Master's level study in Theatre and can be useful in the related subjects listed below.

First-year courses

THEA 101  20 POINTS (1/3)

The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre
An introduction to drama, theatre, and performance. The course will provide an overview of primarily Western theatre history as a basis for introducing standard theatre terminology and critical approaches. These approaches will be applied in lectures to plays from a variety of periods and genres, normally including at least one non-Western example, and be explored both dramaturgically and practically in tutorials. The course will also include criticism of live performance. At least one practical workshop will be held during the course.

THEA 112  20 POINTS (2/3)

Playing for Real (Acting and Performance Skills)
This course introduces key performance skills that provide foundations for various acting methods while also transferring to other contexts, such as public speaking. Skills developed include: vocal technique; text analysis and delivery; openness to fellow players and ensemble; working an audience; impulse and improvisation; and working with props, costumes, and staging configurations.

200-level courses

THEA 203  Space, Light and the Body
THEA 204  Classic Theatre Workshop
THEA 205  Dramaturgies of the West
THEA 206  Dramaturgies of the World: Gender and Sexualities in Performance
THEA 207  Classic Theatre
THEA 210  Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design
THEA 211  From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa/New Zealand
ENGL 208  Shakespeare

300-level courses

THEA 301  Company
THEA 302  Conventions of Drama and Theatre
THEA 303  Composition, Production, Performance
THEA 304  Directing
THEA 305  Dramaturgies of the West
THEA 306  Dramaturgies of the World: Gender and Sexualities in Performance
THEA 307  Physical Theatre Methodologies
THEA 308  Scenography: The Scenographic Imagination
THEA 311  Collaborative Production

Related subjects

Communication, Art History, Classical Studies, Cultural Anthropology, Design, Education, English Literature, Film, History, Language Studies, Law, Māori Studies, Marketing, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology

TOURISM MANAGEMENT

See page 71 for major requirements.

As a tourist destination, New Zealand’s beauty, environment, and culture attract an increasing number of visitors, especially those who wish to experience the freedom and adventure activities the country has to offer. Studying Tourism Management prepares you for employment in this growing international industry with the specialist knowledge sought by employers locally and around the world. You’ll be studying how tourism works, how tourism businesses operate, the behaviour of the tourist, and the impacts of visitors on a country. You’ll be looking in depth at the industry, so you can enter it with a firm grasp of how it has grown, how it works, and how it is continuing to develop.

You can take a major in Tourism Management for a BCom, or as a second major for a BA or BSc. A minor in Tourism Management is an excellent addition to any other programme. Tourism Management encourages cross-disciplinary study and provides transferable skills and knowledge. You will have the opportunity to strengthen your analytical skills by taking advantage of studying a dynamic globally integrated industry with the effective use of big data related to tourists, products, firms, destinations, and more.

First-year courses

TOUR 101 15 POINTS (1/3)
Introduction to Tourism
An introduction to tourism, one of the world’s largest industries. The course considers the demand, supply, and linkage components of tourism, and takes a stakeholder perspective on tourists, host communities, employers and employees, and the public, private, and non-profit sectors.

TOUR 102 15 POINTS (2/3)
Tourism Trends
A systematic analysis of the external tourism environment using a political, economic, social, technological, environmental, and legal (PESTEL) framework so that students can understand the key trends from global, ethical, and New Zealand perspectives.

200-level courses

TOUR 201 Tourist Behaviour
TOUR 202 Tourism Organisations
TOUR 203 Tourist Destination Management

300-level courses

TOUR 302 Tourism Live Project
TOUR 303 Event Management
TOUR 304 Tourism Research and Analytics
TOUR 305 Tourist Experiences
TOUR 306 Destination Futures
TOUR 315 Sustainable Tourism Study Tour
TOUR 320 Tourism Practicum
TOUR 370 Special Topic

Related subjects


Careers

Roles in business, ecotourism, hotel management, local and regional government, marketing, and tourism. Job titles include business owner, conference coordinator, consultant, events manager, passport officer, policy analyst.

WRITING (ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL)

Writing skills are essential to your success at university and beyond. You need to communicate your ideas as powerfully and clearly as possible, so we offer tailor-made courses in writing at first- and second-year levels. Our courses provide you with individual attention and feedback in personal, collaborative workshops. Our Writing courses can be credited to any degree.

Most professional jobs require excellent skills in report-writing and the ability to support your ideas with effective evidence. Writing courses are a great way of acquiring skills vital for your university success and follow-on careers.

Writing at University and Writing in English as a Second Language are first-year courses that help you improve your abilities. At second-year level, Writing for Business and Writing for Media focus on the writing and editing of professional and workplace documents.

First-year courses

WRIT 101 20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3) (3/3)
Writing at University
This course develops the academic writing skills of students from all university disciplines. You will practise techniques for generating research questions and for drafting and revising essays and reports, based on individual feedback from tutors and peers, prior to assessment. Research and referencing abilities are taught to help writers meet the expectations of university audiences. Three hours of workshop attendance each week will be timetabled.

WRIT 151 20 POINTS (1/3) (2/3)
Writing in English as a Second Language
This course is designed to improve the writing of students for whom English is a second or other language. During the course, you will practise techniques for generating, drafting, and revising writing for a range of purposes, with an emphasis on addressing problems faced by second language writers. Three hours of workshop attendance each week will be timetabled.

200-level courses

WRIT 202 Writing for Business
WRIT 203 Writing for Media

Related subjects

Creative Writing, English Literature, Film, Linguistics, Management, Marketing, Media Studies, Public Policy, Social Policy, Theatre

Careers

Roles in advertising, communications, copywriting, editing, journalism, marketing, policy analysis, public relations, publishing, teaching.

Check www.victoria.ac.nz/courses for 200- and 300-level prerequisites.
GLOSSARY

(1/3): A first-trimester course that runs from February until July.

(1+2/3): A course that runs for the first two trimesters, from February until November.

(2/3): A second-trimester course that runs from July until November.

(3/3): A third-trimester, or summer, course that runs from either November until December, January until February, or November until February.

admission: This describes the process where your eligibility to attend Victoria University of Wellington is assessed. There are different admission types depending on your previous qualifications. You need to ensure you apply by the due dates and satisfy any other specific degree requirements.

Bachelor’s degree: A first or undergraduate degree. We also use the terms 'degree programme' or ‘programme of study’ to refer to the overall programme you are studying.

Blackboard: Many lecturers put lecture notes and other important information on Blackboard, which is accessed online.

bridging course: A course to help prepare you for university study.

Certificate of Proficiency: You can enrol in a Certificate of Proficiency if you want to do a course without counting it towards a Victoria University of Wellington qualification. You still need to gain admission to the University.

conjoint degree programme: A specialised programme in which you study courses for two Bachelor’s degrees at the same time. Students must maintain a B– grade average each year to remain in a conjoint programme. The degrees are awarded together.

corequisite (C): A course that must be taken at the same time as, or before, another course.

course: A block of work in a field of study which has a points value assigned to it, for example, ACCY 111 is worth 15 points (see ‘points’).

course code: Each course has a code of four letters and three numbers. The letters show the subject, and the numbers show the level. For example, CHEM 113 is a Chemistry course at 100 level; ENGL 234 is an English Literature course at 200 level.

course outline: Information about assessment, course learning objectives, and assignments—found online through the course finder or available on Blackboard.

course reference number (CRN): A number that identifies each course offering. Not the same as a course code, as it also identifies the stream (see ‘stream’). A CRN can be three, four, or five digits long and is always preceded by the letters CRN; for example, CRN 2166.

cross credit: A course is cross credited when it counts towards more than one degree—this applies to students studying for conjoint degrees. Talk to your Faculty Student and Academic Services Office about cross crediting.

degree: A qualification gained by completing certain requirements, including the number of points, level of study, and subject combinations. Sometimes referred to as a programme. A Bachelor’s degree takes at least three years of full-time study.

degree programme: See ‘programme of study’.

diploma: A qualification that can be at undergraduate or postgraduate level.

direct entry: If you have excellent academic results from school, you may be able to skip some 100-level courses and be admitted to 200-level courses by direct entry.

Discretionary Entrance: A form of admission for students wanting to enrol at university directly from Year 12, students making an application following an exchange to an overseas secondary school, or students who wish to enrol in preparatory courses at the University during the summer trimester before their entrance results are available.

double major: When you are enrolled in two majors within the same degree.

enrolment application: The process of applying (usually online) to study at the University.

faculty: A unit within a university, comprising a number of schools. Victoria University of Wellington has eight teaching faculties: Architecture and Design; Education; Engineering; Health; Humanities and Social Sciences; Law; Science; and Victoria Business School. Each teaches and administers a range of programmes.

first-year student: A student who has never studied at a New Zealand university.

full-time student: For Student Allowance/Student Loan purposes, a full-time student is one studying at least 96 points in a full year (that is, over Trimesters 1, 2, and 3) or at least 48 points in a half year. Part-time students do fewer than 96 points a year.

Guaranteed Entry Score (GES): The rank score you need to be accepted automatically into a Victoria University of Wellington degree.

lab: See ‘tutorial’.

lecture: A university class where all students enrolled in a course are taught by a lecturer. Lectures can include as many as 350 students.

limited entry: A course or programme where a limit is placed on numbers of students. Limited-entry courses have earlier application dates than open-entry courses, and entry is normally based on selection.

major: The field of study you specialise in and take to 300 level. You can also do a double major, specialising in two fields of study within the same degree.

minor: A smaller concentration in one field of study than a major, made up of 60 points at 200- and 300-level courses. You can do minors in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Design Innovation, Bachelor of Health, and Bachelor of Science.
**myAllocator**: A tool to sign up to tutorials and labs and plan your timetable.

**myDegree**: A degree planning tool.

**myTimetable**: Your online timetable, including your lectures, tutorials, and labs.

**myTools**: An online space where you can access a number of your digital tools, including Blackboard, emails, myAllocator, myDegree, and myTimetable.

**Offer of Place**: Victoria University of Wellington’s response to international students’ enrolment application, informing you that you have been accepted to study your programme of choice at the University. This Offer will confirm any conditions you must meet before you apply for your student visa and will confirm the documentation you must bring to New Zealand to complete your enrolment. Accepting an Offer of Place does not confirm your enrolment—international students complete their enrolment during International Orientation.

**Offer of Study**: Victoria University of Wellington’s response to domestic students’ enrolment application, informing you of the qualification(s) and courses in which the University is offering you a place and how much this will cost you. Your Offer of Study is usually conditional on your meeting certain requirements, such as supplying documentation and meeting admission requirements (for example, when your results are available). You must accept your Offer of Study by the due date in order to be enrolled fully.

**points**: Every course is worth a certain number of points. Each course you pass gives you points towards the total required for your degree. Most courses are worth either 15 or 20 points.

**postgraduate**: Study done at a higher level after you have completed an undergraduate degree.

**prerequisite (P)**: A course that must be passed before you can take another particular course, usually at a higher level.

**primary enrolment period**: For 2020, this is from 1 October 2019 until 20 January 2020. All students intending to study during Trimesters 1, 2, or 3 in 2020 should apply during this period.

**programme of study**: The overall group of courses you enrol in for your degree—including the required courses for the major(s), minor(s), or specialisation(s) you wish to complete.

**qualification assessment**: If you have qualifications from another tertiary institution or from outside New Zealand, your qualification may be assessed for admission to Victoria University of Wellington.

**restricted course (X)**: A course that is so similar to another course that you cannot enrol in both.

**restricted enrolment**: The requirements under the Academic Progress Statute that restrict or limit students’ enrolment if they are not making adequate progress.

**returning student**: A student whose most recent enrolment was at Victoria University of Wellington.

**schedule**: A list of courses that are offered for a particular qualification. Degree schedules and full degree regulations are in the University Calendar at [www.victoria.ac.nz/calendar](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/calendar)

**Special Admission**: A form of admission, usually for applicants 20 years or older who have not met other university admission requirements.

**stream**: Some courses are taught in streams to accommodate large numbers of students. The same course may be taught at different campuses or at different times of the week.

**studio**: See ‘tutorial’.

**transfer of credit**: If you have already started a degree or have done some study at degree level (at another tertiary institution), you may be able to transfer some of the points you have completed into a Victoria University of Wellington degree. Check with your Faculty Student and Academic Services Office about regulations.

**transferring student**: A student whose most recent enrolment was at another New Zealand university. Transferring students are subject to the Academic Progress Statute.

**trimester**: The University has three trimesters. Trimester 1 is from February until July, Trimester 2 is from July until November, and Trimester 3 (the summer trimester) can be either November to December, January to February, or November to February. The trimesters are often written as 1/3, 2/3, and 3/3.

**tutorial**: A university class led by a tutor (teacher) where a small group of students discuss topics from their course and get individual help. Students studying some sciences and ‘hands on’ subjects such as Architecture or Design will also have practical classes, called labs or studios. In some courses, attendance at tutorials is mandatory to meet course requirements.

**undergraduate degree**: A Bachelor’s, or first, degree.
### KEY DATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>2019 Events</th>
<th>2020 Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **August** | Liaison officers visit schools for course planning (through to October)  
1 Aug: Hall of residence applications open for 2020  
23 Aug: Open Day | 20 Jan: Enrolment applications due  
January  | February | 20 Feb: Application due date for all 2020 Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission applications. Any applications accepted after this date may be waitlisted and subject to a late application fee  
20–21 Feb: International Students’ Orientation and Enrolment. Check your offer letter for specific dates  
24 Feb: New Students’ Orientation Week (through to 28 Feb)  
28 Feb: Due date for payment of fees for the majority of courses |  
**September** | 2 Sep: Victoria University of Wellington School-leaver Scholarship applications due  
15 Sep: Halls begin to review applications | 1 Dec: Trimester 1 begins  
March |  | 2 Mar: Trimester 1 begins  
13 Mar: No addition of Trimester 1 and full-year courses after this date for students who are already enrolled. Students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester 1 or full-year course after this date will not receive a refund of their tuition fees. For additional information, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/withdrawals  
1 May: International students’ first-year applications due for Trimester 2, starting in July 2020 |  
**October** | 1 Oct: Online enrolment opens  
1 Oct: Halls of residence applications due | 6 Jul: Trimester 2 begins  
July |  | 6 Jul: Trimester 2 begins  
17 Jul: No addition of Trimester 2 courses after this date. Students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester 2 course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees. For additional information about withdrawing after this date, go to www.victoria.ac.nz/withdrawals |  
**November** | 1 Nov: Application due date for courses in 2019/20 Trimester 3, including Discretionary Entrance applications for Trimester 3 courses starting in November/December 2019  
11 Nov: Trimester 3 begins | 9 Oct: Lectures cease for all courses  
October |  | 9 Oct: Lectures cease for all courses  
November | 7 Nov: Examinations end  
9 Nov: Trimester 3 begins |  
**December** | 1 Dec: International students’ first-year applications due for Trimester 1 intake, starting in March 2020  
1 Dec: Deadline for limited-entry courses and limited-entry programmes (not applicable to school leavers)  
10 Dec: School leavers should apply to enrol by this date to ensure a place in their preferred courses  
10 Dec: Applications due for Discretionary Entrance for Trimester 3 courses starting in January 2020 | 9 Nov: Examinations end  
November |  | 9 Nov: Trimester 3 begins |
COURSE-PLANNING TEMPLATE

First degree

Major(s) (Minor(s))

Second degree

Major(s) (Minor(s))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trimester 1 (1/3) March–July</th>
<th>Trimester 2 (2/3) July–October</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total points

Total points

Summer Trimester (3/3) November–February (optional for most students)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COURSE PLANNING TIPS

- Check the requirements for your degrees, majors, and minors from page 48.
- Choose your courses from page 125.
- Balance your workload. Choose three or four courses, totalling about 60 points, per trimester.
- Aim for about 120 points over two trimesters. This may be more for conjoint programmes.
- The minimum workload for StudyLink purposes is 96 points over two trimesters.
- Ensure your first-year courses meet the prerequisites for 200-level courses so you can advance your studies in your second year.
- Create your timetable (see Timetable template for Kelburn campus) and check for timetable clashes using the course finder.

www.victoria.ac.nz/courses

NEED HELP WITH COURSE PLANNING?
Contact Student Recruitment and Orientation.

0800 VICTORIA (842 867) | course-advice@vuw.ac.nz
You’ll be able to check course timetable information at www.victoria.ac.nz/courses from September.

Use this template to plan a balanced, clash-free programme of study.

There is a 10-minute gap between classes, allowing you time to get from one class to another.

Use this side for Kelburn campus time slots.

See reverse for Pipitea and Te Aro campus time slots.

Once you have received your Confirmation of Study, go to timetable.victoria.ac.nz to check your personal timetable.

### Trimester 1 (1/3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8–9 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9–10 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–11 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 am–noon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noon–1 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–2 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–3 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3–4 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4–5 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–6 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–7 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Trimester 2 (2/3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8–9 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9–10 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–11 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 am–noon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noon–1 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–2 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–3 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3–4 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4–5 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–6 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–7 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses at the Pipitea and Te Aro campuses start on the half hour. Use the template below to plan your programme of study.

### Trimester 1 (1/3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.30–9.30 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.30–10.30 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.30–11.30 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.30 am–12.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.30–1.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30–2.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.30–3.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30–4.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.30–5.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.30–6.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.30–7.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Trimester 2 (2/3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.30–9.30 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.30–10.30 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.30–11.30 am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.30 am–12.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.30–1.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30–2.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.30–3.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30–4.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.30–5.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.30–6.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.30–7.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OUR CAMPUSES AND HALLS

CONNECT WITH US

The Student Recruitment and Orientation team offers expert advice on coming to Victoria University of Wellington, choosing your subjects, and planning your degree. Contact us with any questions you have about planning your study.

GET COURSE ADVICE
Attend a Victoria University of Wellington course-planning session at your school—we visit most schools in Term 3 or Term 4.

Make an appointment for help with course planning at our offices in Wellington and Auckland. We can also answer your questions by phone, email, or Skype.

TAKE A CAMPUS TOUR
Go on a tour of Kelburn campus. Tours run on Mondays and Fridays at 11 am and Fridays at 11 am and 3 pm during school terms, with an extra tour on Wednesdays during school holidays. Book online or call 0800 VICTORIA (842 867).

COME TO OPEN DAY
Head along to our Open Day on 23 August 2019. Check out our subjects, campuses, and accommodation, and meet our students and staff.

FIND US ON FACEBOOK
Follow our ‘Future Students’ page on Facebook and stay in the loop about important dates and information and get handy tips about preparing for university study.

GET IN TOUCH
Student Recruitment and Orientation
0800 VICTORIA (842 867)
course-advice@vuw.ac.nz
www.victoria.ac.nz/study
Know your Mind?
Decide for yourself.